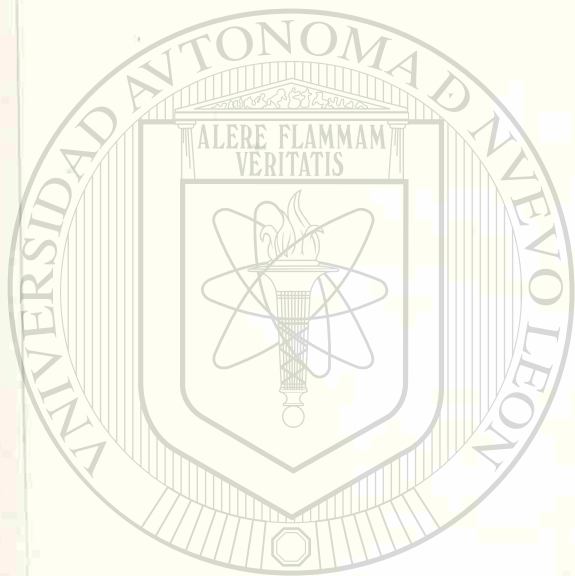


7
CIÓN

88

SIXTY-NINE
MIDWINTER
SIXTY-NINE
MIDWINTER

PE1567
88



UNIVERSIDAD AUTÓNOMA DE NUEVO LEÓN

DIRECCIÓN GENERAL DE BIBLIOTECAS

NEW
WORD-ANALYSIS:

OR,

SCHOOL ETYMOLOGY OF ENGLISH
DERIVATIVE WORDS.

WITH PRACTICAL EXERCISES

IN

SPELLING, ANALYZING, DEFINING, SYNONYMS, AND
THE USE OF WORDS.

By WILLIAM SWINTON,

GOLD MEDALIST FOR TEXT-BOOKS, PARIS EXPOSITION, 1873; AND AUTHOR OF
"SWINTON'S GEOGRAPHIES," "OUTLINES OF THE WORLD'S
HISTORY," "LANGUAGE SERIES," ETC.

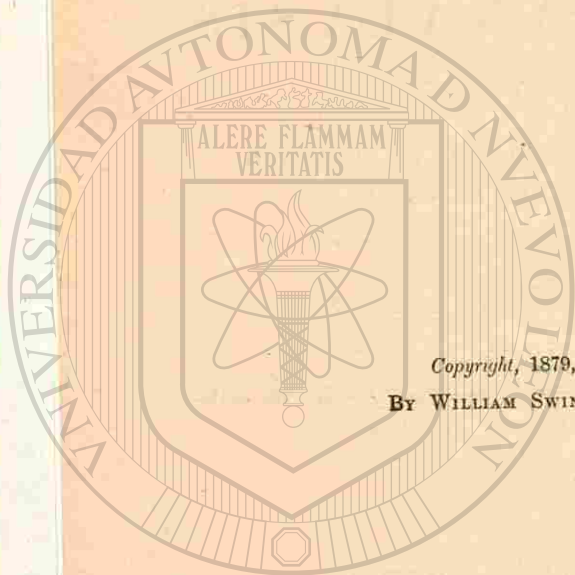
NEW YORK · · · CINCINNATI · · · CHICAGO
AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY, N.Y.



BIBLIOTECA

PE1576

58



Copyright, 1879,
By WILLIAM SWINTON.

P R E F A C E .

THE present text-book is a new-modeling and rewriting of Swinton's *Word-Analysis*, first published in 1871. It has grown out of a large amount of testimony to the effect that the older book, while valuable as a manual of methods, in the hands of teachers, is deficient in practice-work for pupils.

This testimony dictated a double procedure: first, to retain the old *methods*; secondly, to add an adequate amount of new *matter*.

Accordingly, in the present manual, the few Latin roots and derivatives, with the exercises thereon, have been retained—under “Part II.: The Latin Element”—as simply a *method of study*.* There have then been

* To teachers who are unacquainted with the original *Word-Analysis*,[®] the following extract from the Preface to that work may not be out of place:

“The treatment of the Latin derivatives in Part II. presents a new and important feature, to wit: the systematic analysis of the structure and organism of derivative words, together with the statement of their

Printed by
William Trison
New York, U. S. A.

DIRECCIÓN GENERAL DE BIBLIOTECAS

added, in "Division II.: Abbreviated Latin Derivatives," no fewer than two hundred and twenty Latin root-words with their most important English offshoots. In order to concentrate into the limited available space so large an amount of new matter, it was requisite to devise a novel mode of indicating the English derivatives. What this mode is, teachers will see in the section, pages 50-104. The author trusts that it will prove well suited to class-room work, and in many other ways interesting and valuable: should it not, a good deal of labor, both of the lamp and of the file, will have been misplaced.

primary meaning in such form that the pupil inevitably perceives its relation with the root, and in fact *makes* its primary meaning by the very process of analyzing the word into its primitive and its modifying prefix or suffix. It presents, also, a marked improvement in the method of approaching the definition, — a method by which the definition is seen to *grow out of* the primary meaning, and by which the analytic faculty of the pupil is exercised in tracing the transition from the primary meaning to the secondary and figurative meanings, — thus converting what is ordinarily a matter of rote into an agreeable exercise of the thinking faculty. Another point of novelty in the method of treatment is presented in the copious practical exercises on the *use of words*. The experienced instructor very well knows that pupils may memorize endless lists of terms and definitions without having any realization of the actual living power of words. — Such a realization can only be gained by *using* the word, — by turning it over in a variety of ways, and by throwing upon it the side-lights of its synonym and contrasted word. The method of thus utilizing English derivatives gives a study which possesses at once *simplicity* and *fruitfulness*, — the two desiderata of an instrument of elementary discipline."

To one matter of detail in connection with the Latin and Greek derivatives, the author wishes to call special attention: the Latin and the Greek roots are, as keywords, given in this book in the form of the *present infinitive*, — the present indicative and the supine being, of course, added. For this there is one sufficient justification, to wit: that the present infinitive is the form in which a Latin or a Greek root is always given in Webster and other received lexicographic authorities. It is a curious fact, that, in all the school etymologies, the present indicative should have been given as the root, and is explicable only from the accident that it is the key-form in the Latin dictionaries. The change into conformity with our English dictionaries needs no defense, and will probably hereafter be imitated by all authors of school etymologies.

In this compilation the author has followed, in the main, the last edition of Webster's Unabridged, the etymologies in which carry the authoritative sanction of Dr. Mahn; but reference has constantly been had to the works of Wedgwood, Latham, and Haldeman, as also to the "English Etymology" of Dr. James Douglass, to whom the author is specially indebted in the Greek and Anglo-Saxon sections.

NEW YORK, 1879.

W. S.

CONTENTS.

PART I.		PAGE
INTRODUCTION.		
I. ELEMENTS OF THE ENGLISH VOCABULARY		1
II. ETYMOLOGICAL CLASSES OF WORDS		5
III. PREFIXES AND SUFFIXES		5
IV. RULES OF SPELLING USED IN FORMING DERIVATIVE WORDS		6
PART II.		
THE LATIN ELEMENT.		
I. LATIN PREFIXES		9
II. LATIN SUFFIXES		12
III. DIRECTIONS IN THE STUDY OF LATIN DERIVATIVES		21
LATIN ROOTS AND ENGLISH DERIVATIVES		23
DIVISION I. METHOD OF STUDY		23
DIVISION II. ABBREVIATED LATIN DERIVATIVES		50
PART III.		
THE GREEK ELEMENT.		
I. GREEK PREFIXES		105
II. GREEK ALPHABET		106
GREEK ROOTS AND ENGLISH DERIVATIVES		107
DIVISION I. PRINCIPAL GREEK ROOTS		107
DIVISION II. ADDITIONAL GREEK ROOTS AND THEIR DERIVATIVES		120
PART IV.		
THE ANGLO-SAXON ELEMENT.		
I. ANGLO-SAXON PREFIXES		125
II. ANGLO-SAXON SUFFIXES		125
ANGLO-SAXON ROOTS AND ENGLISH DERIVATIVES		127
SPECIMENS OF ANGLO-SAXON		132
SPECIMENS OF SEMI-SAXON AND EARLY ENGLISH		135
ANGLO-SAXON ELEMENT IN MODERN ENGLISH		136
PART V.		
MISCELLANEOUS DERIVATIVES.		
I. WORDS DERIVED FROM THE NAMES OF PERSONS		142
1. NOUNS		142
2. ADJECTIVES		144
II. WORDS DERIVED FROM THE NAMES OF PLACES		146
III. ETYMOLOGY OF WORDS USED IN THE PRINCIPAL SCHOOL STUDIES		149
1. TERMS IN GEOGRAPHY		149
2. TERMS IN GRAMMAR		150
3. TERMS IN ARITHMETIC		154

WORD-ANALYSIS.

PART I.—INTRODUCTION.

I.—ELEMENTS OF THE ENGLISH VOCABULARY.

1. **Etymology**¹ is the study which treats of the derivation of words, — that is, of their structure and history.

2. **English etymology**, or word-analysis, treats of the derivation of English words.

3. The **vocabulary**² of a language is the whole body of words in that language. Hence the English vocabulary consists of all the words in the English language.

I. The complete study of any language comprises two distinct inquiries, — the study of the *grammar* of the language, and the study of its *vocabulary*. Word-analysis has to do exclusively with the vocabulary.

II. The term "etymology" as used in grammar must be carefully distinguished from "etymology" in the sense of word-analysis. Grammatical etymology treats solely of the grammatical changes in words, and does not concern itself with their derivation; historical etymology treats of the structure, composition, and history of words. Thus the relation of *loves*, *loving*, *loved* to the verb *love* is a matter of grammatical etymology; but the relation of *lover*, *lovely*, or *loveliness* to *love* is a matter of historical etymology.

¹ "Etymology," Greek *et'umon*, the true literal sense of a word according to its derivation, and *log'os*, a discourse.

² "Vocabulary," Latin *vocabularium*, stock of words; from *vox*, *voeis*, a voice, a word.

CONTENTS.

PART I.		PAGE
INTRODUCTION.		
I. ELEMENTS OF THE ENGLISH VOCABULARY		1
II. ETYMOLOGICAL CLASSES OF WORDS		5
III. PREFIXES AND SUFFIXES		5
IV. RULES OF SPELLING USED IN FORMING DERIVATIVE WORDS		6
PART II.		
THE LATIN ELEMENT.		
I. LATIN PREFIXES		9
II. LATIN SUFFIXES		12
III. DIRECTIONS IN THE STUDY OF LATIN DERIVATIVES		21
LATIN ROOTS AND ENGLISH DERIVATIVES		23
DIVISION I. METHOD OF STUDY		23
DIVISION II. ABBREVIATED LATIN DERIVATIVES		50
PART III.		
THE GREEK ELEMENT.		
I. GREEK PREFIXES		105
II. GREEK ALPHABET		106
GREEK ROOTS AND ENGLISH DERIVATIVES		107
DIVISION I. PRINCIPAL GREEK ROOTS		107
DIVISION II. ADDITIONAL GREEK ROOTS AND THEIR DERIVATIVES		120
PART IV.		
THE ANGLO-SAXON ELEMENT.		
I. ANGLO-SAXON PREFIXES		125
II. ANGLO-SAXON SUFFIXES		125
ANGLO-SAXON ROOTS AND ENGLISH DERIVATIVES		127
SPECIMENS OF ANGLO-SAXON		132
SPECIMENS OF SEMI-SAXON AND EARLY ENGLISH		135
ANGLO-SAXON ELEMENT IN MODERN ENGLISH		136
PART V.		
MISCELLANEOUS DERIVATIVES.		
I. WORDS DERIVED FROM THE NAMES OF PERSONS		142
1. NOUNS		142
2. ADJECTIVES		144
II. WORDS DERIVED FROM THE NAMES OF PLACES		146
III. ETYMOLOGY OF WORDS USED IN THE PRINCIPAL SCHOOL STUDIES		149
1. TERMS IN GEOGRAPHY		149
2. TERMS IN GRAMMAR		150
3. TERMS IN ARITHMETIC		154

WORD-ANALYSIS.

PART I.—INTRODUCTION.

I.—ELEMENTS OF THE ENGLISH VOCABULARY.

1. **Etymology**¹ is the study which treats of the derivation of words, — that is, of their structure and history.

2. **English etymology**, or word-analysis, treats of the derivation of English words.

3. The **vocabulary**² of a language is the whole body of words in that language. Hence the English vocabulary consists of all the words in the English language.

I. The complete study of any language comprises two distinct inquiries, — the study of the *grammar* of the language, and the study of its *vocabulary*. Word-analysis has to do exclusively with the vocabulary.

II. The term "etymology" as used in grammar must be carefully distinguished from "etymology" in the sense of word-analysis. Grammatical etymology treats solely of the grammatical changes in words, and does not concern itself with their derivation; historical etymology treats of the structure, composition, and history of words. Thus the relation of *loves*, *loving*, *loved* to the verb *love* is a matter of grammatical etymology; but the relation of *lover*, *lovely*, or *loveliness* to *love* is a matter of historical etymology.

¹ "Etymology," Greek *et'umon*, the true literal sense of a word according to its derivation, and *log'os*, a discourse.

² "Vocabulary," Latin *vocabula'rium*, stock of words; from *vox*, *voeis*, a voice, a word.

III. The English vocabulary is very extensive, as is shown by the fact that in Webster's Unabridged Dictionary there are nearly 100,000 words. But it should be observed that 3,000 or 4,000 serve all the ordinary purposes of oral and written communication. The Old Testament contains 5,642 words; Milton uses about 8,000; and Shakespeare, whose vocabulary is more extensive than that of any other English writer, employs no more than 15,000 words.

4. The principal elements of the English vocabulary are words of Anglo-Saxon and of Latin or *French-Latin* origin.

5. Anglo-Saxon is the earliest form of English. The whole of the grammar of our language, and the most largely used part of its vocabulary, are Anglo-Saxon.

I. Anglo-Saxon belongs to the Low German¹ division of the Teutonic stock of languages. Its relations to the other languages of Europe — all of which are classed together as the Aryan, or Indo-European family of languages — may be seen from the following table: —

Indo-European Family.	CLASSIC STOCK	{ Greek Latin	{ Italian. Spanish. French, etc.
	TEUTONIC STOCK	{ Scandinavian : . . . as Swedish. German {	{ High Ger.: as Modern German. Low Ger.: as Anglo-Saxon.

II. The term "Anglo-Saxon" is derived from the names *Angles* and *Saxons*, two North German tribes who, in the fifth century A. D., invaded Britain, conquered the native Britons, and possessed themselves of the land, which they called England, that is, Angle-land. The Britons spoke a Celtic language, best represented by modern Welsh. Some British words were adopted into Anglo-Saxon, and still continue in our language: as *basket*, *gown*, *pan*.

¹ By the *Low German* languages are meant those spoken in the low, flat countries of North Germany, along the coast of the North Sea (as Dutch, the language of Holland): and they are so called in contradistinction to *High German*, or German proper.

6. The Latin element in the English vocabulary consists of a large number of words of Latin origin, adopted directly into English at various periods.

The principal periods during which Latin words were brought directly into English are:—

1. At the introduction of Christianity into England by the Latin Catholic missionaries, A. D. 596.
2. At the revival of classical learning in the sixteenth century.
3. By modern writers.

7. The *French-Latin* element in the English language consists of French words, first largely introduced into English by the Norman-French who conquered England in the eleventh century, A. D.

I. French, like Italian, Spanish, and Portuguese, is substantially Latin, but Latin considerably altered by loss of grammatical forms and by other changes. This language the Norman-French invaders brought with them into England, and they continued to use it for more than two centuries after the Conquest. Yet, as they were not so numerous as the native population, the old Anglo-Saxon finally prevailed, though with an immense infusion of French words.

II. French-Latin words—that is, Latin words introduced through the French—can often be readily distinguished by their being more changed in form than the Latin terms directly introduced into our language. Thus—

Latin.	French.	English.
inimicus	ennemi	enemy
populus	peuple	people
senior	sire	sir

8. Other Elements. — In addition to its primary constituents—namely, the Anglo-Saxon, Latin, and French-Latin—the English vocabulary contains a large number of Greek derivatives and a considerable number of Italian, Spanish, and Portuguese words, besides various terms derived from miscellaneous sources.

The following are examples of words taken from miscellaneous sources; that is, from sources other than Anglo-Saxon, Latin, French-Latin, and Greek:—

Hebrew: amen, cherub, jubilee, leviathan, manna, sabbath, seraph.

Arabic: admiral, alcohol, algebra, assassin, camphor, caravan, chemistry, cipher, coffee, elixir, gazelle, lemon, magazine, nabob, sultan.

Turkish: bey, chibouk, chouse, janissary, kiosk, tulip.

Persian: azure, bazaar, checkmate, chess, cimeter, demijohn, devise, orange, paradise, pasha, turban.

Hindustani: calico, jungle, pariah, punch, rupee, shampoo, toddy.

Malay: a-muck, bamboo, bantam, gamboge, gong, gutta-percha, mango.

Chinese: nankeen, tea.

Polynesian: kangaroo, taboo, tattoo.

American Indian: maize, moccasin, pemmican, potato, tobacco, tomahawk, tomato, wigwam.

Celtic: barrow, basket, cart, darn, kiln, kilt, mop, plaid, wire.

Scandinavian: dale, ford, gate.

Dutch, or Hollandish: block, boom, bowsprit, reef, skates, sloop, yacht.

Italian: canto, cupola, gondola, grotto, lava, opera, piano, regatta, soprano, stucco, vista.

Spanish: armada, cargo, cigar, desperado, flotilla, grandee, mosquito, mulatto, punctilio, sherry, sierra.

Portuguese: caste, commodore, fetish, mandarin, palaver.

9. Proportions.—On an examination of passages selected from modern English authors, it is found that of every hundred words sixty are of Anglo-Saxon origin, thirty of Latin, five of Greek, and all the other sources combined furnish the remaining five.

By actual count, there are more words of classical than of Anglo-Saxon origin in the English vocabulary, — probably two and a half times as many of the former as of the latter. But Anglo-Saxon words are so much more employed — owing to the constant repetition of conjunctions, prepositions, adverbs, auxiliaries, etc. (all of Anglo-Saxon origin) — that in any page of even the most Latinized writer they greatly preponderate. In the Bible, and in Shakespeare's vocabulary, they are in the proportion of ninety per cent. For specimens showing Anglo-Saxon words, see p. 136.

II.—ETYMOLOGICAL CLASSES OF WORDS.

10. Classes by Origin.—With respect to their origin, words are divided into two classes,—primitive words and derivative words.

11. A primitive word, or root, is one that cannot be reduced to a more simple form in the language to which it is native: as, *man, good, run.*

12. A derivative word is one made up of a root and one or more *formative elements*: as, *manly, goodness, runner.*

The formative elements are called prefixes and suffixes. (See §§ 16, 17.)

13. By Composition.—With respect to their composition, words are divided into two classes,—simple and compound words.

14. A simple word consists of a single significant term: as, *school, master, rain, bow.*

15. A compound word is one made up of two or more simple words united: as, *school-master, rainbow.*

In some compound words the constituent parts are joined by the hyphen as *school-master*; in others the parts coalesce and the compound forms a single (though not a *simple*) word, as *rainbow.*

III.—PREFIXES AND SUFFIXES.

16. A prefix is a significant syllable or word placed before and joined with a word to modify its meaning: as, *unsafe* = *not safe*; *remove* = *move back*; *circumnavigate* = *sail around.*

17. A suffix is a significant syllable or syllables placed after and joined with a word to modify its meaning: as, *safely* = *in a safe manner*; *movable* = *that may be moved*; *navigation* = *act of sailing.*

The word *affix* signifies either a prefix or a suffix; and the verb *to affix* means to join a prefix or a suffix to a root-word.

EXERCISE.

Tell whether the following words are primitive or derivative, and also whether simple or compound:—

1 grace	16 music-teacher	31 large	46 friendly
2 sign	17 footstep	32 truthful	47 reform
3 design	18 glad	33 manliness	48 whalebone
4 midshipman	19 redness	34 milkmaid	49 quiet
5 wash	20 school	35 gentleman	50 quietude
6 sea	21 fire	36 sailor	51 gardener
7 workman	22 watch-key	37 steamboat	52 form
8 love	23 give	38 wooden	53 formal
9 lovely	24 forget	39 rich	54 classmate
10 white	25 iron	40 hilly	55 trust
11 childhood	26 hardihood	41 coachman	56 trustworthy
12 kingdom	27 young	42 warm	57 penknife
13 rub	28 right	43 sign-post	58 brightness
14 music	29 ploughman	44 greenish	59 grammarian
15 musician	30 day-star	45 friend	60 unfetter

IV.—RULES OF SPELLING USED IN FORMING DERIVATIVE WORDS.

Rule I.—Final "e" followed by a Vowel.

Final *e* of a primitive word is dropped on taking a suffix beginning with a vowel: as, blame + able = blamable; guide + ance = guidance; come + ing = coming; force + ible = forcible; obscure + ity = obscurity.

Exception 1.—Words ending in *ge* or *ce* usually retain the *e* before a suffix beginning with *a* or *o*, for the reason that *c* and *g* would have the hard sound if the *e* were dropped: as, peace + able = peaceable; change + able = changeable; courage + ous = courageous.

Exception 2.—Words ending in *oe* retain the *e* to preserve the sound of the root: as, shoe + ing = shoeing; hoe + ing = hoeing. The *e* is retained in a few words to prevent their being confounded with similar words: as, singe + ing = singeing (to prevent its being confounded with singing).

Rule II.—Final "e" followed by a Consonant.

Final *e* of a primitive word is retained on taking a suffix beginning with a consonant: as, pale + ness = paleness; large + ly = largely.

Exception 1.—When the final *e* is preceded by a vowel, it is sometimes omitted: as, due + ly = duly; true + ly = truly; whole + ly = wholly.

Exception 2.—A few words ending in *e* drop the *e* before a suffix beginning with a consonant: as, judge + ment = judgment; lodge + ment = lodgment; abridge + ment = abridgment.

Rule III.—Final "y" preceded by a Consonant.

Final *y* of a primitive word, when preceded by a consonant, is generally changed into *i* on the addition of a suffix.

Exception 1.—Before *ing* or *ish*, the final *y* is retained to prevent the doubling of the *i*: as, pity + ing = pitying.

Exception 2.—Words ending in *ie* and dropping the *e* by Rule I. change the *i* into *y* to prevent the doubling of the *i*: as, die + ing = dying; lie + ing = lying.

Exception 3.—Final *y* is sometimes changed into *e*: as, duty + ous = duteous; beauty + ous = beauteous.

Rule IV.—Final "y" preceded by a Vowel.

Final *y* of a primitive word, when preceded by a vowel, should not be changed into an *i* before a suffix: as, joy + less = joyless.

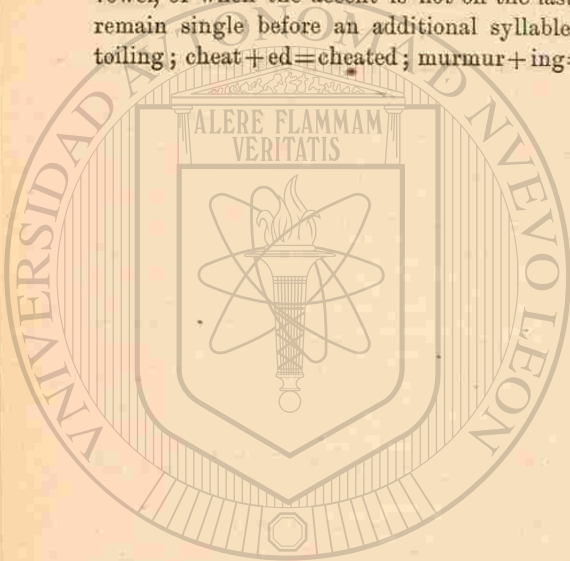
Rule V.—Doubling.

Monosyllables and other words accented on the last syllable, when they end with a single consonant, preceded by a single vowel, or by a vowel after *qu*, double their final letter before a suffix beginning with a vowel: as, rob + ed = robbed; fop + ish = foppish; squat + er = squatter; prefer + ing = preferring.

Exceptions.—*X* final, being equivalent to *ks*, is never doubled; and when the derivative does not retain the accent of the root, the final consonant is not always doubled: as, prefer + ence = preference.

Rule VI. — *No Doubling.*

A final consonant, when it is not preceded by a single vowel, or when the accent is not on the last syllable, should remain single before an additional syllable: as, toil+ing=toiling; cheat+ed=cheated; murmur+ing=murmuring.



PART II.—THE LATIN ELEMENT.

I.—LATIN PREFIXES.

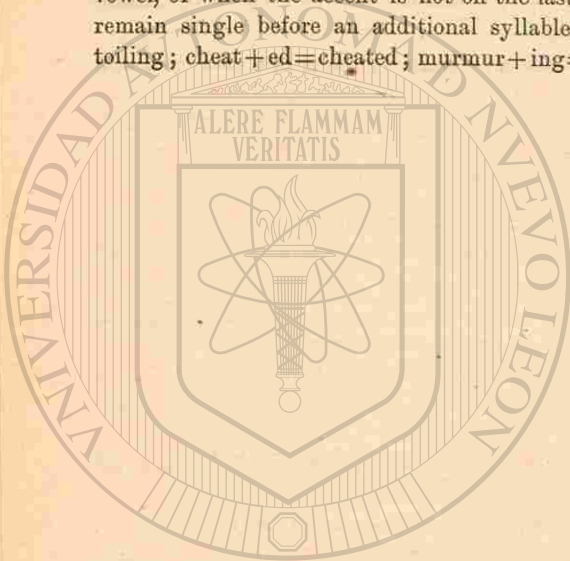
Prefix.	Signification.	Example.	Definition.
a-	} = from	a-vert	to turn <i>from</i> .
ab-		ab-solve	to release <i>from</i> .
abs-		abs-tain	to hold <i>from</i> .
ad-	} = to	ad-here	to stick <i>to</i> .
a-		a-gree	to be pleasing <i>to</i> .
ac-		ac-cede	to yield <i>to</i> .
af-		af-fix	to fix <i>to</i> .
ag-		ag-grieve	to give pain <i>to</i> .
al-		al-ly	to bind <i>to</i> .
an-		an-nex	to tie <i>to</i> .
ap-		ap-pend	to hang <i>to</i> .
ar-		ar-rive	to reach <i>to</i> .
as-		as-sent	to yield <i>to</i> .

NOTE.—The forms *ac-*, *af-*, etc., are euphonic variations of *ad-*, and follow generally the rule that the final consonant of the prefix assimilates to the initial letter of the root.

am-	} = around	am-putate	to cut <i>around</i> .
amb-		amb-ient	going <i>around</i> .
ante-	} = before	ante-cedent	going <i>before</i> .
anti-		anti-cipate	to take <i>before</i> .
bi-	} = two or twice	bi-ped	a <i>two</i> -footed animal.
bis-		bis-cuit	<i>twice</i> cooked.
circum-	} = around	circum-navigate	to sail <i>around</i> .
circu-		circu-it	journey <i>around</i> .
con-	} = with or together	con-vene	to come <i>together</i> .
co-		co-equal	equal <i>with</i> .
cog-		cog-nate	born <i>together</i> .
col-		col-loquy	a speaking <i>with</i> another.
com-		com-pose	to put <i>together</i> .
cor-		cor-relative	relative <i>with</i> .

Rule VI. — *No Doubling.*

A final consonant, when it is not preceded by a single vowel, or when the accent is not on the last syllable, should remain single before an additional syllable: as, toil+ing=*toiling*; cheat+ed=*cheated*; murmur+ing=*murmuring*.



PART II.—THE LATIN ELEMENT.

I.—LATIN PREFIXES.

Prefix.	Signification.	Example.	Definition.
a-	} = <i>from</i>	a-vert	to turn <i>from</i> .
ab-		ab-solve	to release <i>from</i> .
abs-		abs-tain	to hold <i>from</i> .
ad-	} = <i>to</i>	ad-here	to stick <i>to</i> .
a-		a-gree	to be pleasing <i>to</i> .
ac-		ac-cede	to yield <i>to</i> .
af-		af-fix	to fix <i>to</i> .
ag-		ag-grieve	to give pain <i>to</i> .
al-		al-ly	to bind <i>to</i> .
an-		an-nex	to tie <i>to</i> .
ap-		ap-pend	to hang <i>to</i> .
ar-		ar-rive	to reach <i>to</i> .
as-		as-sent	to yield <i>to</i> .

NOTE.—The forms *ac-*, *af-*, etc., are euphonic variations of *ad-*, and follow generally the rule that the final consonant of the prefix assimilates to the initial letter of the root.

am-	} = <i>around</i>	am-putate	to cut <i>around</i> .
amb-		amb-ient	going <i>around</i> .
ante-	} = <i>before</i>	ante-cedent	going <i>before</i> .
anti-		anti-cipate	to take <i>before</i> .
bi-	} = <i>two or twice</i>	bi-ped	a <i>two</i> -footed animal.
bis-		bis-cuit	<i>twice</i> cooked.
circum-	} = <i>around</i>	circum-navigate	to sail <i>around</i> .
circu-		circu-it	journey <i>around</i> .
con-	} = <i>with or together</i>	con-vene	to come <i>together</i> .
co-		co-equal	equal <i>with</i> .
cog-		cog-nate	born <i>together</i> .
col-		col-loquy	a speaking <i>with</i> another.
com-		com-pose	to put <i>together</i> .
cor-		cor-relative	relative <i>with</i> .

NOTE. — The forms **co-**, **cog-**, **col-**, **com-**, and **cor-**, are euphonic variations of **con-**.

contra-	} = <i>against</i>	contra-dict	to speak <i>against</i> .
contro-		contro-vert	to turn <i>against</i> .
counter-		counter-mand	to order <i>against</i> .
de-	} = <i>down or off</i>	de-pose; de-fend	to put <i>down</i> ; fend <i>off</i> .
dis-		dis-pel	to drive <i>asunder</i> .
dj-	} = <i>apart; opposite of</i>	di-vert	to turn <i>apart</i> .
dif-		dif-fer	to bear <i>apart</i> ; disagree.

NOTE. — The forms **di-** and **dif-** are euphonic forms of **dis-**; **dif-** is used before a root beginning with a vowel.

ex-	} = <i>out or from</i>	ex-clude	to shut <i>out</i> .
e-		e-ject	to cast <i>out</i> .
ec-		ec-centric	<i>from</i> the center.
ef-		ef-flux	a flowing <i>out</i> .

NOTE. — **e-**, **ec-**, and **ef-** are euphonic variations of **ex-**. When prefixed to the name of an office, **ex-** denotes that the person formerly held the office named: as, *ex-mayor*, the former mayor.

extra-	} = <i>beyond</i>	extra-ordinary	<i>beyond</i> ordinary.
in-		(in nouns and verbs.)	in-clude
il-	} = <i>in, into, on</i>	il-luminate	to throw light <i>on</i> .
im-		im-port	to carry <i>in</i> .
ir-		ir-rigate	to pour water <i>on</i> .
en-, em-		en-force	to force <i>on</i> .

NOTE. — The forms **il-**, **im-**, and **ir-** are euphonic variations of **in-**. The forms **en-** and **em-** are of Greek origin.

in-	} (in adjectives and nouns.)	in-sane	<i>not</i> sane.
ig-		ig-noble	<i>not</i> noble.
il-	} = <i>not</i>	il-legal	<i>not</i> legal.
im-		im-mature	<i>not</i> mature.
ir-		ir-regular	<i>not</i> regular.

inter-	} = <i>between or among</i>	inter-cede	to go <i>between</i> .
intel-		intel-ligent	choosing <i>between</i> .
intra-	} = <i>inside of</i>	intra-mural	<i>inside of</i> the walls.
intro-		intro-duce	to lead <i>into</i> .
juxta-	} = <i>near</i>	juxta-position	a placing <i>near</i> .
non-		non-combatant	<i>not</i> fighting.

NOTE. — A hyphen is generally, though not always, placed between **non-** and the root.

ob-	} = <i>in the way, against, or out</i>	ob-ject	to throw <i>against</i> .
o-		o-mit	to leave <i>out</i> .
oc-		oc-cur	to run <i>against</i> ; hence, to happen.
of-	} = <i>through, thoroughly</i>	of-fend	to strike <i>against</i> .
op-		op-pose	to put one'sself <i>against</i> .
per-	} = <i>through, thoroughly</i>	per-vade; per-fect	to pass <i>through</i> ; <i>thoroughly</i> made.
pel-		pel-lucid	<i>thoroughly</i> clear.

NOTE. — Standing alone, **per-** signifies *by*: as, *per annum*, *by* the year.

post-	} = <i>after, behind</i>	post-script	written <i>after</i> .
pre-		pre-cede	to go <i>before</i> .
preter-	} = <i>beyond</i>	preter-natural	<i>beyond</i> nature.
pro-		pro-noun	<i>for</i> a noun.
	} = <i>for, forth, or forward</i>	pro-pose	to put <i>forth</i> .

NOTE. — In a few instances **pro-** is changed into **pur-**, as *purpose*; into **por-**, as *portray*; and into **pol-**, as *pollute*. ®

re-	} = <i>back or anew</i>	re-pel	to drive <i>back</i> .
red-		red-eem	to buy <i>back</i> .
retro-	} = <i>backwards</i>	retro-grade	going <i>backwards</i> .
se-		se-cede	to go <i>apart</i> .

sine- sim- }	= without	sine-cure	without care.
		sim-ple	without fields.
sub- suc- suf- sug- sum- sup- sus- }	under or after	sub-scribe	to write <i>under</i> .
		suc-ceed	to follow <i>after</i> .
		suf-fer	to <i>undergo</i> . [under.]
		sug-gest	to bring to mind from <i>under</i> .
		sum-mon	to hint from <i>under</i> .
sup-port	to bear by being <i>under</i> .		
sus-tain	to <i>under</i> -hold.		

NOTE. — The euphonic variations **suc-**, **suf-**, **sug-**, **sum-**, **sup-**, result from assimilating the *b* of **sub-** to the initial letter of the root. In "sustain" *s* **s-** is a contraction of *subs-* for *sub-*.

subter- }	under or beneath	subter-fuge	a flying <i>under</i> .
		super-natural	<i>above</i> nature.
super- }	above or over	super-vise	to <i>over</i> -see.

NOTE. — In derivatives through the French, **super-** takes the form **sur-**, as *sur-vey*, to look over.

trans- tra- }	through, over, or beyond	trans-gress	to step <i>beyond</i> .
		tra-verse	to pass <i>over</i> .
ultra- }	beyond, or extremely	ultra-montane	<i>beyond</i> the mountain (the Alps).
		ultra-conservative	<i>extremely</i> conservative.

II. — LATIN SUFFIXES.

Suffix.	Signification.	Example.	Definition.
-able	that may be; fit to be	cur-able	that may be cured.
-ible		possi-ble	that may be done.
-ble		solu-ble	that may be dissolved.
-ac	relating to or re- sembling	cardi-ac	relating to the heart.
		demoni-ac	like a demon.

NOTE. — The suffix **-ac** is found only in Latin derivatives of Greek origin.

-aceous -acious }	of; having the quality of	sa-pon-aceous	having the quality of soap.
		cap-acious	having the quality of holding much.
-acy }	condition of be- ing; office of	celib-acy	condition of being single.
		cur-acy	office of a curate.
-age }	act, condition, or collection of	marri-age	act of marrying.
		vassal-age	condition of a vassal.
		foli-age	collection of leaves.

NOTE. — The suffix **-age** is found only in French-Latin derivatives.

-al }	adj. relating to n. the act of; that which	ment-al	relating to the mind.
		remov-al	the act of removing.
		capit-al	that which forms the head of a column.

-an -ane }	adj. relating to or befitting n. one who	hum-an	relating to mankind.
		hum-ane	befitting a man.
		artis-an	one who follows a trade.

-ance -ancy }	state or quality of being	vigil-ance	state of being watchful.
		eleg-ance	quality of being elegant.

-ant -ar }	adj. being n. one who	vigil-ant	being watchful.
		assist-ant	one who assists.
		lun-ar	relating to the moon.
	= relating to; like	circul-ar	like a circle.

-ary }	adj. relating to n. one who; place where	epistol-ary	relating to a letter.
		mission-ary	one who is sent out.
		avi-ary	a place where birds are kept.

-ate }	n. one who is adj. having the qual- ity of v. to perform the act of, or cause	deleg-ate	one who is sent by others.
		accur-ate	having the quality of accuracy.
		navig-ate	to perform the act of sailing.

sine- sim- }	= without	sine-cure	without care.
		sim-ple	without fields.
sub- suc- suf- sug- sum- sup- sus- }	under or after	sub-scribe	to write <i>under</i> .
		suc-ceed	to follow <i>after</i> .
		suf-fer	to <i>undergo</i> . [under.]
		sug-gest	to bring to mind from <i>under</i> .
		sum-mon	to hint from <i>under</i> .
sup-port	to bear by being <i>under</i> .		
sus-tain	to <i>under</i> -hold.		

NOTE. — The euphonic variations **suc-**, **suf-**, **sug-**, **sum-**, **sup-**, result from assimilating the *b* of **sub-** to the initial letter of the root. In "sustain" *s* **s-** is a contraction of *subs-* for *sub-*.

subter- }	under or beneath	subter-fuge	a flying <i>under</i> .
		super-natural	<i>above</i> nature.
super- }	above or over	super-vise	to <i>over</i> -see.

NOTE. — In derivatives through the French, **super-** takes the form **sur-**, as *sur-vey*, to look over.

trans- tra- }	through, over, or beyond	trans-gress	to step <i>beyond</i> .
		tra-verse	to pass <i>over</i> .
ultra- }	beyond, or extremely	ultra-montane	<i>beyond</i> the mountain (the Alps).
		ultra-conservative	<i>extremely</i> conservative.

II. — LATIN SUFFIXES.

Suffix.	Signification.	Example.	Definition.
-able	that may be; fit to be	cur-able	that may be cured.
-ible		possi-ble	that may be done.
-ble		solu-ble	that may be dissolved.
-ac	relating to or re- sembling	cardi-ac	relating to the heart.
		demoni-ac	like a demon.

NOTE. — The suffix **-ac** is found only in Latin derivatives of Greek origin.

-aceous -acious }	of; having the quality of	sa-pon-aceous	having the quality of soap.
		cap-acious	having the quality of holding much.
-acy }	condition of be- ing; office of	celib-acy	condition of being single.
		cur-acy	office of a curate.
-age }	act, condition, or collection of	marri-age	act of marrying.
		vassal-age	condition of a vassal.
		foli-age	collection of leaves.

NOTE. — The suffix **-age** is found only in French-Latin derivatives.

-al }	adj. relating to n. the act of; that which	ment-al	relating to the mind.
		remov-al	the act of removing.
		capit-al	that which forms the head of a column.

-an -ane }	adj. relating to or befitting n. one who	hum-an	relating to mankind.
		hum-ane	befitting a man.
		artis-an	one who follows a trade.

-ance -ancy }	state or quality of being	vigil-ance	state of being watchful.
		eleg-ance	quality of being elegant.

-ant -ar }	adj. being n. one who	vigil-ant	being watchful.
		assist-ant	one who assists.
-ar }	relating to; like	lun-ar	relating to the moon.
		circul-ar	like a circle.

-ary }	adj. relating to n. one who; place where	epistol-ary	relating to a letter.
		mission-ary	one who is sent out.
		avi-ary	a place where birds are kept.

-ate }	n. one who is adj. having the qual- ity of v. to perform the act of, or cause	deleg-ate	one who is sent by others.
		accur-ate	having the quality of accuracy.
		navig-ate	to perform the act of sailing.

-cle	} = minute	vesi-cle	a minute vessel.
-cule		animal-cule	a minute animal.
-ee	= one to whom	refer-ee	one to whom something is referred.

NOTE.— This suffix is found only in words of French-Latin origin.

-eer	} = one who	engin-eer	one who has charge of an engine.
-ier		brigad-ier	one who has charge of a brigade.

NOTE.— These suffixes are found only in words of French-Latin origin.

-ene	= having relation to	terr-ene	having relation to the earth.
-ence	} = state of being or quality of	pres-ence	state of being present.
-ency		tend-ency	quality of tending towards.
-ent	} = { n. one who or which adj. being or -ing	stud-ent	one who studies.
		equival-ent	being equal to, equaling.

-escence = state of becoming conval-escence state of becoming well.

-escent = becoming conval-escent becoming well.

-ess = female lion-ess a female lion.

NOTE.— This suffix is used only in words of French-Latin origin.

-ferous = producing coni-ferous producing cones.

-fic = making, causing sopori-fic causing sleep.

-fice = { something done
or made arti-fice something done with art.

-fy = to make forti-fy to make strong.

-ic	} = { n. one who adj. like, made of, relating to	rust-ic	one who has countrified manners.
		hero-ic	like a hero.
-ical	}	metall-ic	made of metal.
		histor-ical	relating to history.

NOTE.— These suffixes are found only in Latin words of Greek origin, namely, adjectives in **-ικος**. In words belonging to chemistry derivatives in **-ic** denote the acid containing most oxygen, when more than one is formed: as *nitric acid*.

-ice = that which just-ice that which is just.

-ics } = the science of mathemat-ics the science of quantity.
-ic } arithmet-ic the science of number.

NOTE.— These suffixes are found only in Latin words of Greek origin.

-id = being or -ing acr-id ; flu-id being bitter ; flowing.

-ile = { relating to ;
apt for puer-ile relating to a boy
docile apt for being taught.

-ine = { relating to ; like femin-ine relating to a woman
alkal-ine like an alkali.

-ion = { the act of, state
of being, or -ing expuls-ion the act of expelling.
corrupt-ion state of being corrupt.
frict-ion rubbing.

-ish = to make publ-ish to make public.

-ise } = to render, or per-
-ize } = form the act of fertil-ize to render fertile.

NOTE.— The suffix **-ise, -ize**, is of Greek origin, but it is freely added to Latin roots in forming English derivatives.

-ism = { state or act of ;
idiom hero-ism state of a hero.
Gallie-ism a French idiom.

NOTE.— This suffix, except when signifying an idiom, is found only in words of Greek origin.

-ist	=	one who practices	art-ist	one who practices an art.
		or is devoted to	botan-ist	one who is devoted to botany.
-ite	=	n. one who is	favor-ite	one who is favored.
		adj. being	defin-ite	being well defined.
-yte	=		prosel-yte	one who is brought over.

NOTE. — The form **-yte** is found only in words of Greek origin.

-ity	=	state or quality	security	state of being secure.
		of being	ability	quality of being able.
-ive	=	n. one who is or that which	capt-ive	one who is taken.
		adj. having the power or quality	cohes-ive	having power to stick.
-ix	=	feminine	testatr-ix	a woman who leaves a will.
		(See -ise .)		
-ment	=	state of being or act of; that which	excite-ment	state of being excited.
			induce-ment	that which induces.
-mony	=	state or quality of; that which	matri-mony	state of marriage.
			testi-mony	that which is testified.
-or	=	one who; that which; quality of	audit-or	one who hears.
		adj. fitted or relating to	mot-or	that which moves.
-ory	=	n. place where; that which	err-or	quality of erring.
			preparat-ory	fitted to prepare.
-ose	=	abounding in	armor-y	place where arms are kept.
			verb-ose	abounding in words.
-ous	=		popul-ous	abounding in people.
		condition or quality of	servi-tude	condition of a slave.
-tude	=		forti-tude	quality of being brave.

-ty	(See -ity .)			
-ule	= minute	glob-ule	a minute globe.	
-ulent	= abounding in	op-ulent	abounding in wealth.	
-ure	=	act or state of; that which	depart-ure	act of departing.
			creat-ure	that which is created.

CLASSIFIED REVIEW OF LATIN SUFFIXES, WITH GENERIC DEFINITIONS.

Noun Suffixes	-an	-ent	} = one who (agent); that which.	
	-ant	-ier		
	-ary	-ist		
	-ate	-ive		
	-eer	-or		
	-ate	-ite		} = one who is (recipient); that which is.
	-ee	-ive		
	-acy	-ism		} = various abilities
	-age	-ity		
	-ance	-ment		} = state; condition; quality; act.
-ancy	-mony			
-ate	-tude	} = diminutives.		
-ence	-ty			
-ency	-ure			
-ion				
-ary		} = place where.		
-ory				
-cle		} = diminutives.		
-cule				
-ule				

II.

Adjective Suffixes	-ac	-ic	} <i>hemispherical</i> relating to; like; being.	
	-al	-ical		
	-an	-id		
	-ar	-ile		
	-ary	-ine		
	-ent	-ory		
	-ate			} <i>abounding in; having the quality.</i>
	-ose			
	-ous			
	-able	-ible		} <i>that may be.</i>
-ble	-ile			
-ive		= <i>having power.</i>		
-ferous		} <i>causing or producing.</i>		
-fic				
-aceous		} <i>of; having the quality.</i>		
-acious				
-escent		= <i>becoming.</i>		

III.

Verb Suffixes	-ate	} <i>to make; render; perform an act.</i>
	-fy	
	-ise	
	-ize	

EXERCISE.

I.

a. Write and define nouns denoting the agent (one who or that which) from the following:—

1. Nouns.

MODEL: *art+ist=artist, one who practices an art.**

1 art <i>set</i>	5 vision	9 auction	13 tragedy	17 note
2 cash	6 tribute	10 cannon	14 mutiny	18 method
3 humor	7 cure	11 flute	15 grammar	19 music
4 history	8 engine	12 drug	16 credit	20 flower (<i>flor-</i>)

2. Verbs.

1 profess	3 act	5 preside	7 visit	9 survey
2 descend	4 imitate	6 solicit	8 defend	10 oppose (<i>oppon-</i>)

3. Adjectives.

1 adverse	2 secret	3 potent	4 private
-----------	----------	----------	-----------

b. Write and define nouns denoting the recipient (one who is or that which) from the following:—

1 assign	3 <i>captum</i> (taken)	5 favor	7 <i>natus</i> (born)	9 refer
2 bedlam	4 devote	6 lease	8 patent	10 relate

c. Write and define nouns denoting state, condition, quality, or act, from the following:—

1. Nouns.

1 magistrate	3 cure	5 pilgrim	7 despot	9 vassal
2 parent	4 <i>private</i>	6 hero	8 judge	10 vandal

2. Verbs.

1 conspire	4 repent	7 excel	10 accompany	13 abhor
2 marry	5 ply	8 prosper	11 depart	14 compose
3 forbear	6 abase	9 enjoy	12 abound	15 deride (<i>deris-</i>)

3. Adjectives.

1 accurate	3 distant	5 current	7 prompt (<i>i-</i>)	9 docile
2 delicate	4 excellent	6 parallel	8 similar	10 moist

* For the full definition, reference should be had to a dictionary; but in the present exercise the literal or etymological signification may suffice.

d. Write and define nouns denoting place where from the following words :—

- 1 grain 2 deposit 3 penitent 4 arm 5 observe

e. Write and define nouns expressing diminutives of the following nouns :—

- 1 part 2 globe 3 animal 4 verse 5 corpus (body)

II.

a. Write and define adjectives denoting relating to, like, or being, from the following nouns :—

- 1 parent 9 Persia 17 moment 25 ocean 33 splendor
 2 nation 10 presbytery 18 element 26 metal 34 infant
 3 fate 11 globule 19 second 27 nonsense 35 puer (a boy)
 4 elegy 12 luna (the moon) 20 parliament 28 astronomy 36 canis (a dog)
 5 demon 13 oculus (the eye) 21 honor 29 botany 37 felis (a cat)
 6 republic 14 consul 22 poet 30 period 38 promise
 7 Rome 15 sol (the sun) 23 despot 31 tragedy 39 access
 8 Europe 16 planet 24 majesty 32 ferret 40 transit

b. Write and define adjectives denoting abounding in, having the quality of, from the following nouns :—

- 1 passion 4 fortune 7 aqua- (water) 10 courage 13 victory
 2 temper 5 popul- (people) 8 verb (a word) 11 plenty 14 joy
 3 oper- (work) 6 affection 9 beauty 12 envy 15 globe

c. Write and define adjectives denoting that may be, or having the power, from the following verbs :—

- 1 blame 3 move 5 collect 7 aud- (hear) 9 vary
 2 allow 4 admit (miss-) 6 abuse 8 divide (vis-) 10 ara- (plough)

Write and define the following adjectives denoting—

(causing or producing) 1 terror, 2 sopor- (sleep), 3 flor (a flower), 4 pestis (a plague); (having the quality of) 5 farina (meal), 6 crust, 7 argilla (clay); (becoming), 8 effervesce.

III.

Write and define verbs denoting to make, render, or perform the act of, from the following words :—

- 1 authentic 4 anima (life) 7 just 10 false 13 equal
 2 person 5 melior (better) 8 sanctus (holy) 11 facilis (easy) 14 fertile
 3 captive 6 ample 9 pan 12 magnus (great) 15 legal

III.—DIRECTIONS IN THE STUDY OF LATIN DERIVATIVES.

1. A Latin primitive, or root, is a Latin word from which a certain number of English derivative words is formed. Thus the Latin verb *ducere*, to draw or lead, is a Latin primitive or root, and from it are formed *educere*, *education*, *deduction*, *ductile*, *reproductive*, and several hundred other English words.

2. Latin roots consist chiefly of verbs, nouns, and adjectives.

3. English derivatives from Latin words are generally formed not from the root itself but from a part of the root called the *radical*. Thus, in the word "education," the *root-word* is *ducere*, but the *radical* is *duc-* (*education* = *e* + *duc* + *ate* + *ion*).

4. A *radical* is a word or a part of a word used in forming English derivatives.

5. Sometimes several radicals from the same root-word are used, the different radicals being taken from different grammatical forms of the root-word.

6. *Verb-radicals* are formed principally from two parts of the verb, the first person singular of the present indicative, and a part called the *supine*, which is a verbal noun corresponding to the English infinitive in -ing. Thus :—

<i>Ist pers. sing. pres. ind.</i> ducō (I draw)	<i>Supine</i> ductum (drawing, or to draw)
<i>Root</i> duc-	<i>Root</i> duct-
<i>Derivative</i> educē	<i>Derivative</i> ductile

d. Write and define nouns denoting place where from the following words :—

- 1 grain 2 deposit 3 penitent 4 arm 5 observe

e. Write and define nouns expressing diminutives of the following nouns :—

- 1 part 2 globe 3 animal 4 verse 5 corpus (body)

II.

a. Write and define adjectives denoting relating to, like, or being, from the following nouns :—

- 1 parent 9 Persia 17 moment 25 ocean 33 splendor
 2 nation 10 presbytery 18 element 26 metal 34 infant
 3 fate 11 globule 19 second 27 nonsense 35 puer (a boy)
 4 elegy 12 luna (the moon) 20 parliament 28 astronomy 36 canis (a dog)
 5 demon 13 oculus (the eye) 21 honor 29 botany 37 felis (a cat)
 6 republic 14 consul 22 poet 30 period 38 promise
 7 Rome 15 sol (the sun) 23 despot 31 tragedy 39 access
 8 Europe 16 planet 24 majesty 32 ferret 40 transit

b. Write and define adjectives denoting abounding in, having the quality of, from the following nouns :—

- 1 passion 4 fortune 7 aqua- (water) 10 courage 13 victory
 2 temper 5 popul- (people) 8 verb- (a word) 11 plenty 14 joy
 3 oper- (work) 6 affection 9 beauty 12 envy 15 globe

c. Write and define adjectives denoting that may be, or having the power, from the following verbs :—

- 1 blame 3 move 5 collect 7 aud- (hear) 9 vary
 2 allow 4 admit (miss-) 6 abuse 8 divide (vis-) 10 ara- (plough)

Write and define the following adjectives denoting—

(causing or producing) 1 terror, 2 sopor- (sleep), 3 flor (a flower), 4 pestis (a plague); (having the quality of) 5 farina (meal), 6 crust, 7 argilla (clay); (becoming), 8 effervesce.

III.

Write and define verbs denoting to make, render, or perform the act of, from the following words :—

- 1 authentic 4 anima (life) 7 just 10 false 13 equal
 2 person 5 melior (better) 8 sanctus (holy) 11 facilis (easy) 14 fertile
 3 captive 6 ample 9 pan 12 magnus (great) 15 legal

III.—DIRECTIONS IN THE STUDY OF LATIN DERIVATIVES.

1. A Latin primitive, or root, is a Latin word from which a certain number of English derivative words is formed. Thus the Latin verb *ducere*, to draw or lead, is a Latin primitive or root, and from it are formed *educere*, *education*, *deduction*, *ductile*, *reproductive*, and several hundred other English words.

2. Latin roots consist chiefly of verbs, nouns, and adjectives.

3. English derivatives from Latin words are generally formed not from the root itself but from a part of the root called the *radical*. Thus, in the word "education," the *root-word* is *ducere*, but the *radical* is *duc-* (*education* = *e* + *duc* + *ate* + *ion*).

4. A radical is a word or a part of a word used in forming English derivatives.

5. Sometimes several radicals from the same root-word are used, the different radicals being taken from different grammatical forms of the root-word.

6. Verb-radicals are formed principally from two parts of the verb, the first person singular of the present indicative, and a part called the *supine*, which is a verbal noun corresponding to the English infinitive in -ing. Thus :—

<i>Ist pers. sing. pres. ind.</i> ducō (I draw)	<i>Supine</i> ductum (drawing, or to draw)
<i>Root</i> duc-	<i>Root</i> duct-
<i>Derivative</i> educē	<i>Derivative</i> ductile

I. In giving a Latin verb-primitive in this book three "principal parts" of the verb will be given, namely: (1) The present infinitive, (2) the first person singular of the present indicative, and (3) the supine—the second and the third parts because from them radicals are obtained, and the infinitive because this is the part used in naming a verb in a general way. Thus as we say that *loved*, *loving*, etc., are parts of the verb "to love," so we say that *a'mo* (present ind.) and *ama'tum* (supine) are parts of the verb *ama're*.

II. It should be noted that it is incorrect to translate *amo*, *amatum* by "to love," since neither of these words is in the infinitive mood, which is *amare*. The indication of the Latin infinitive will be found of great utility, as it is the part by which a Latin verb is referred to in the Dictionary.

7. Noun-radicals and adjective radicals are formed from the nominative and from the genitive, (or possessive) case of words belonging to these parts of speech. Thus:—

NOM. CASE.	ROOT.	DERIVATIVE.
iter (a journey)	iter-	reiterate
GEN. CASE.	ROOT.	DERIVATIVE.
itineris (of a journey)	itiner-	itinerant
felicis (nom. <i>feliz</i> , happy)	felic-	felicity

NOTE.—These explanations of the mode of forming radicals are given by way of general information; but this book presupposes and requires no knowledge of Latin, since in every group of English derivatives from Latin, not only the root-words in their several parts, but the radicals actually used in word-formation, are given.

Pronunciation of Latin Words.

1. Every word in Latin must have as many syllables as it has vowels or diphthongs: as *miles* (= *mí'les*).
2. *C* is pronounced like *k* before *a*, *o*, *u*; and like *s* before *e*, *i*, *y*, and the diphthongs *æ* and *œ*: as *cado*, pronounced *ka'do*; *cedo*, pronounced *se'do*.
3. *G* is pronounced hard before *a*, *o*, *u*, and soft like *j* before *e*, *i*, *y*, *æ*, *œ*: as *gusto*, in which *g* is pronounced as in *August*; *gero*, pronounced *je'ro*.

4. A consonant between two vowels must be joined to the latter: as *bone*, pronounced *be'ne*.

5. Two consonants in the middle of a word must be divided: as *mille*, pronounced *mil'le*.

6. The diphthongs *æ* and *œ* are sounded like *e*: as *cædo*, pronounced *ce'do*.

7. Words of two syllables are accented on the first: as *ayer*, pronounced *a'jer*.

8. When a word of more than one syllable ends in *a*, the *a* should be sounded like *ah*: as *musa*, pronounced *mu'sah*.

9. *T*, *s*, and *c*, before *ia*, *ie*, *ii*, *io*, *iu*, and *eu*, preceded immediately by the accent, in Latin words as in English, change into *sh* and *zh*: as *fa'cio*, pronounced *fa'sheo*; *san'cio*, pronounced *san'sheo*; *spa'tium*, pronounced *spa'sheum*.

NOTE.—The mode of pronouncing Latin words is not uniform even among English scholars: thus, there is the English method (*və'ni*), the continental (*və'ne*), and the Roman (*və'ne*). For the purposes of Word-Analysis, the English method is recommended, and that method is followed in syllabifying Latin words in this book.

LATIN ROOTS AND ENGLISH DERIVATIVES.

DIVISION I.—METHOD OF STUDY.

1. AG'ERE: a'go, ac'tum, to do, to drive.

Radicals: ag- and act-.

1. **act, v.** ANALYSIS: from *actum* by dropping the termination *um*. DEFINITION: to do, to perform. The noun "act" is formed in the same way. DEFINITION: a thing done, a deed or performance.
2. **ac'tion**: act + ion = the act of doing: hence, a thing done.
3. **act'ive**: act + ive = having the quality of acting: hence, busy, constantly engaged in action.
4. **act'or**: act + or = one who acts: hence, (1) one who takes part in anything done; (2) a stage player.
5. **a'gent**: ag + ent = one who acts: hence, one who acts or transacts business for another.

I. In giving a Latin verb-primitive in this book three "principal parts" of the verb will be given, namely: (1) The present infinitive, (2) the first person singular of the present indicative, and (3) the supine—the second and the third parts because from them radicals are obtained, and the infinitive because this is the part used in naming a verb in a general way. Thus as we say that *loved*, *loving*, etc., are parts of the verb "to love," so we say that *a'mo* (present ind.) and *ama'tum* (supine) are parts of the verb *ama're*.

II. It should be noted that it is incorrect to translate *amo*, *amatum* by "to love," since neither of these words is in the infinitive mood, which is *amare*. The indication of the Latin infinitive will be found of great utility, as it is the part by which a Latin verb is referred to in the Dictionary.

7. **Noun-radicals and adjective radicals** are formed from the nominative and from the genitive, (or possessive) case of words belonging to these parts of speech. Thus:—

NOM. CASE.	ROOT.	DERIVATIVE.
iter (a journey)	iter-	reiterate
GEN. CASE.	ROOT.	DERIVATIVE.
itineris (of a journey)	itiner-	itinerant
felicis (nom. <i>feliz</i> , happy)	felic-	felicity

NOTE.—These explanations of the mode of forming radicals are given by way of general information; but this book presupposes and requires no knowledge of Latin, since in every group of English derivatives from Latin, not only the root-words in their several parts, but the radicals actually used in word-formation, are given.

Pronunciation of Latin Words.

1. Every word in Latin must have as many syllables as it has vowels or diphthongs: as *miles* (= *mí'les*).
2. *C* is pronounced like *k* before *a*, *o*, *u*; and like *s* before *e*, *i*, *y*, and the diphthongs *æ* and *œ*: as *cado*, pronounced *ka'do*; *cedo*, pronounced *se'do*.
3. *G* is pronounced hard before *a*, *o*, *u*, and soft like *j* before *e*, *i*, *y*, *æ*, *œ*: as *gusto*, in which *g* is pronounced as in *August*; *gero*, pronounced *je'ro*.

4. A consonant between two vowels must be joined to the latter: as *bone*, pronounced *be'ne*.

5. Two consonants in the middle of a word must be divided: as *mille*, pronounced *mil'le*.

6. The diphthongs *æ* and *œ* are sounded like *e*: as *cædo*, pronounced *ce'do*.

7. Words of two syllables are accented on the first: as *ayer*, pronounced *a'jer*.

8. When a word of more than one syllable ends in *a*, the *a* should be sounded like *ah*: as *musa*, pronounced *mu'sah*.

9. *T*, *s*, and *c*, before *ia*, *ie*, *ii*, *io*, *iu*, and *eu*, preceded immediately by the accent, in Latin words as in English, change into *sh* and *zh*: as *fa'cio*, pronounced *fa'sheo*; *san'cio*, pronounced *san'sheo*; *spa'tium*, pronounced *spa'sheum*.

NOTE.—The mode of pronouncing Latin words is not uniform even among English scholars: thus, there is the English method (*və'ni*), the continental (*və'ne*), and the Roman (*və'ne*). For the purposes of Word-Analysis, the English method is recommended, and that method is followed in syllabifying Latin words in this book.

LATIN ROOTS AND ENGLISH DERIVATIVES.

DIVISION I.—METHOD OF STUDY.

1. AG'ERE: a'go, ac'tum, to do, to drive.

Radicals: ag- and act-

1. **act, v.** ANALYSIS: from *actum* by dropping the termination *um*. DEFINITION: to do, to perform. The noun "act" is formed in the same way. DEFINITION: a thing done, a deed or performance.
2. **ac'tion**: act + ion = the act of doing: hence, a thing done.
3. **act'ive**: act + ive = having the quality of acting: hence, busy, constantly engaged in action.
4. **act'or**: act + or = one who acts: hence, (1) one who takes part in anything done; (2) a stage player.
5. **a'gent**: ag + ent = one who acts: hence, one who acts or transacts business for another.

6. ag'ile: ag + ile = apt to act: hence, nimble, brisk.
 7. co'gent: from Latin *cogens*, *cogentis*, pres. part. of *cog'ere* (= *co* + *agere*, to impel), having the quality of impelling: hence, urgent, forcible.
 8. enact': en + act = to put in act: hence, to decree.
 9. transact': trans + act = to drive through: hence, to perform.

EXERCISE.

- (1.) What two parts of speech is "act"? — Write a sentence containing this word as a verb; another as a noun. — Give a synonym of "act." *Ans. Deed.* — From what is "deed" derived? *Ans. From the word do* — hence, literally, something *done*. — Give the distinction between "act" and "deed." *Ans. "Act" is a single action; "deed" is a voluntary action: thus — "The action which was praised as a good deed was but an act of necessity."*
 (2.) Define "action" in oratory; "action" in law. — Combine and define in + action.
 (3.) Combine and define in + active; active + ity; in + active + ity. — What is the negative of "active"? *Ans. Inactive.* — What is the contrary of "active"? *Ans. Passive.*
 (4.) Write a sentence containing "actor" in each of its two senses. *MODEL: "Washington and Greene were prominent actors in the war of the Revolution." "David Garrick, the famous English actor, was born in 1716."* — What is the feminine of "actor" in the sense of stage player?
 (6.) Combine and define agile + ity. — What is the distinction between "active" and "agile"? *Ans. "Active" implies readiness to act in general; "agile" denotes a readiness to move the limbs.* — Give two synonyms of "agile." *Ans. Brisk, nimble.* — Give the opposite of "agile." *Ans. Sluggish, inert.*
 (7.) Explain what is meant by a "cogent argument." — What would be the contrary of a cogent argument?
 (8.) Combine and define enact + ment. — What is meant by the "enacting clause" of a legislative bill? — Write a sentence containing the word "enact." *MODEL: "The British Parliament enacted the stamp-law in 1765."*
 (9.) Combine and define transact + ion. — What derivative from "perform" is a synonym of "transaction"?

2. ALIE'NUS, another, foreign.

Radical: alien-.

1. al'ien: from *alienus* by dropping the termination *us*. DEFINITION: a foreigner, one owing allegiance to another country than that in which he is living.
 2. al'ienate: alien + ate = to cause something to be transferred to another: hence, (1) to transfer title or property to another; (2) to estrange, to withdraw.
 3. inal'ienable: in + alien + able = that may not be given to another.

EXERCISE.

- (1.) Combine and define alien + age. — Can an alien be elected President of the United States? [See the Constitution, Article II. Sec. I. Clause 5.] — What is the word which expresses the process by which a person is changed from an *alien* to a *citizen*? *naturalized*
 (2.) Combine and define alienate + ion. — Give a synonym of "alienate" in its second sense. *Ans. To estrange.* — What is meant by saying that "the oppressive measures of the British government gradually alienated the American colonies from the mother country"?
 (3.) Quote a passage from the Declaration of Independence containing the word "inalienable."

3. AMA'RE, to love; AM'ICUS, a friend.

Radicals: am- and amic-.

1. a'miable: am(i) + able = fit to be loved.
Obs. — The Latin adjective is *amabilis*, from which the English derivative adjective would be *amable*; but it has taken the form *amiable*.
 2. am'ity: am + ity = the state of being a friend: hence, friendship; good-will.
 3. am'icable: amic + able = disposed to be a friend: hence, friendly; peaceable.
 4. inim'ical: through Lat. adj. *inimicus*, enemy: hence, inimic(us) + al = inimical, relating to an enemy.

5. **amateur'**: adopted through French *amateur*, from Latin *amator*, a lover: hence, one who cultivates an art from taste or attachment, without pursuing it professionally.

EXERCISE.

- (1.) What word is a synonym of "amiable"? *Ans. Lovable.* — Show how they are exact synonyms. — Write a sentence containing the word "amiable." *MODEL:* "The *amiable* qualities of Joseph Warren caused his death to be deeply regretted by all Americans." — What noun can you form from "amiable," meaning the quality of being amiable? — What is the negative of "amiable"? *Ans. Unamiable.* — The contrary? *Ans. Hateful.*
- (2.) Give a word that is nearly a synonym of "amity." *Ans. Friendship.* — State the distinction between these words. *Ans. "Friendship" applies more particularly to individuals; "amity" to societies or nations.* — Write a sentence containing the word "amity." *MODEL:* "The Plymouth colonists in 1621 made a treaty of *amity* with the Indians." — What is the opposite of "amity"?
- (3.) Give a synonym of "amicable." *Ans. Friendly.* — Which is the stronger? *Ans. Friendly.* — Why? *Ans. "Friendly" implies a positive feeling of regard; "amicable" denotes merely the absence of discord.* — Write a sentence containing the word "amicable." *MODEL:* "In 1871 commissioners appointed by the United States and Great Britain made an *amicable* settlement of the Alabama difficulties."
- (4.) What is the noun corresponding to the adjective "inimical"? *Ans. Enemy.* — Give its origin. *Ans. It comes from the Latin inimicus, an enemy, through the French ennemi.* — What preposition does "inimical" take after it? *Ans. The preposition to—thus, "inimical to health," "to welfare," etc.*
- (5.) What is meant by an *amateur* painter? an *amateur* musician?

4. ANIMUS, *mind, passion*: ANIMA, *life*.

Radical: anim-.

1. **an'imal**: from Lat. n. *anima* through the Latin *animal*: literally, something having life.
2. **animal'cule**: animal + cule = a minute animal: hence, an animal that can be seen only by the microscope.

3. **an'imate, v.**: anim + ate = to make alive: hence, to stimulate, or infuse courage.
4. **animos'ity**: anim + ose + ity = the quality of being (ity) full of (ose) passion: hence, violent hatred.
5. **unanim'ity**: un (from *unus*, one) + anim + ity = the state of being of one mind: hence, agreement.
6. **rean'imate**: re + anim + ate = to make alive again: hence, to infuse fresh vigor.

EXERCISE.

- (1.) Write a sentence containing the word "animal." *MODEL:* "Modern science has not yet been able to determine satisfactorily the distinction between an *animal* and a vegetable."
- (2.) What is the plural of "animalcule"? *Ans. Animalcules or animalcula.* — Write a sentence containing this word.
- (3.) What other part of speech than a verb is "animate"? — What is the negative of the adjective "animate"? *Ans. Inanimate.* — Define it. — Combine and define animate + ion. — Explain what is meant by an "animated discussion."
- (4.) Give two synonyms of "animosity."
- (5.) What is the literal meaning of "unanimity"? If people are of *one mind*, is not this "unanimity"? — What is the adjective corresponding to the noun "unanimity"? — What is the *opposite* of "unanimity"? — Write a sentence containing the word "unanimity."
- (6.) Compare the verbs "animate" and "reanimate," and state the signification of each. — Has "reanimate" any other than its literal meaning? — Write a sentence containing this word in its figurative sense. *MODEL:* "The inspiring words of Lawrence, 'Don't give up the ship!' *reanimated* the courage of the American sailors." — What does "animated conversation" mean?

5. ANNUS, *a year*.

Radical: ann-.

1. **an'nals**: from *annus*, through Lat. adj. *annalis*, pertaining to the year: hence, a record of things done from year to year.
2. **an'nual**: through *annuus* (annu + al), relating to a year: hence, yearly or performed in a year.

3. annu'ity: through Fr. n. *annuité*=a sum of money payable yearly.
4. millen'niun: Lat. n. *millennium* (from *annus* and *mille*, a thousand), a thousand years.
5. peren'nial: through Lat. adj. *perennis* (compounded of *per* and *annus*), throughout the year: hence, lasting; perpetual.

EXERCISE.

- (1.) Give a synonym of "annals." *Ans. History.* — What is the distinction between "annals" and "history"? *Ans. "Annals" denotes a mere chronological account of events from year to year; "history," in addition to a narrative of events, inquires into the causes of events. — Write a sentence containing the word "annals," or explain the following sentence: "The annals of the Egyptians and Hindoos contain many incredible statements."*
- (2.) Write a sentence containing the word "annual."
- (4.) Write a sentence containing the word "millennium."
- (5.) What is the meaning of a "perennial plant" in botany? *Ans. A plant continuing more than two years. — Give the contrary of "perennial." Ans. Fleeting, short-lived.*

6. ARS, ar'tis, art, skill.

Radical: art.

1. art: from *artis* by dropping the termination *is*. DEFINITION: 1. cunning — thus, an animal practices *art* in escaping from his pursuers; 2. skill or dexterity — thus, a man may be said to have the *art* of managing his business; 3. a system of rules or a profession — as the *art* of building; 4. creative genius as seen in painting, sculpture, etc., which are called the "fine arts."
2. art'ist: art+ist=one who practices an art: hence, a person who occupies himself with one of the fine arts.

Obs. — A painter is called an artist; but a blacksmith could not properly be so called. The French word *artiste* is sometimes used to denote one who has great skill in some profession, even if it is not one of the fine arts; thus a great genius in cookery might be called an *artiste*.

3. ar'tisan: through Fr. n. *artisan*, one who practices an art: hence, one who practices one of the mechanic arts; a workman, or operative.
4. art'ful: art+ful=full of art: hence, crafty, cunning.
5. art'less: art+less=without art: hence, free from cunning, simple, ingenuous.
6. ar'tifice: through Lat. n. *artificium*, something made (*fa'cere*, to make) by art: hence, an artful contrivance or stratagem.

EXERCISE.

- (1.) What is the particular meaning of "art" in the sentence from Shakespeare, "There is no *art* to read the mind's construction in the face"?
- (2.) Write a sentence containing the word "artist." — Would it be proper to call a famous hair-dresser an *artist*? — What might he be called? — Combine and define artist+ic+al+ly. — What is the negative of "artistic"?
- (3.) What is the distinction between an "artist" and an "artisan"?
- (5.) Give a synonym of "artless." *Ans. Ingenuous, natural.* — Give the opposite of "artless." *Ans. Wily.* — Combine and define artless+ly; artless+ness.
- (6.) Give a synonym of "artifice." — Combine artifice+er. — Does "artificer" mean one who practices artifice? — Write a sentence containing this word. — Combine and define artifice+ial; artifice+al+ity. Give the opposite of "artificial."

7. AUDI'RE: au'dio, audi'tum, to hear.

Radicals: audi-, and audit-.

1. au'dible: audi+ble=that may be heard.
2. au'dience: audi+ence=literally, the condition of hearing: hence, an assemblage of hearers, an *auditory*.
3. au'dit: from *audit(um)*=to hear a statement: hence, to examine accounts.
4. au'ditor: audit+or=one who hears, a hearer.

Obs. — This word has a secondary meaning, namely: an officer who examines accounts.

5. *obe'dient*: through *obediens*, *obedient(is)*, the present participle of *obedire* (compounded of *ob*, towards, and *audire*): literally, giving ear to: hence, complying with the wishes of another.

EXERCISE.

- (1.) "Audible" means that can be heard: what prefix would you affix to it to form a word denoting what can *not* be heard? — What is the adverb from the adjective "audible"? — Write a sentence containing this word.
- (2.) What is meant when you read in history of a king's giving *audience*?
- (3.) Write a sentence containing the word "audit." MODEL — "The committee which had to *audit* the accounts of Arnold discovered great frauds." — How do you spell the past tense of "audit"? — Why is the *t* not doubled?
- (5.) What is the *noun* corresponding to the adjective "obedient"? — What is the *verb* corresponding to these words? — Combine and define *dis + obedient*.

8. CA'PUT, cap'itis, the head.

Radical: capit.

1. *cap'ital*, *a.* and *n.*: *capit + al* = relating to the *head*: hence, chief, principal, first in importance. DEFINITION: as an adjective it means, (1) principal; (2) great, important; (3) punishable with death; — as a noun it means, (1) the metropolis or seat of government; (2) stock in trade.
2. *capita'tion*: *capit + ate + ion* = the act of causing heads to be counted: hence, (1) a numbering of persons; (2) a tax upon each head or person.
3. *decap'itate*: *de + capit + ate* = to cause the head to be taken off; to behead.
4. *precip'ice*: through Lat. *n. præcipitium*: literally, a headlong descent.
5. *precip'itate*: from Lat. adj. *præcipit(is)*, head foremost. DEFINITION: (1) (as a verb) to throw headlong, to press with eagerness, to hasten; (2) (as an adjective) headlong, hasty.

EXERCISE.

- (1.) Write a sentence containing "capital" as an adjective. — Write a sentence containing this word as a noun, in the sense of *city*. — Write a sentence containing "capital" in the sense of *stock*. — Is the *capital* of a state or country necessarily the metropolis or chief city of that state or country? — What is the *capital* of New York State? — What is the *metropolis* of New York State?
- (3.) Combine and define *decapitate + ion*. — Can you name an English king who was *decapitated*? — Can you name a French king who was *decapitated*?
- (4.) What is the meaning of "precipice" in the line, "Swift down the *precipice* of time it goes"?
- (5.) Combine and define *precipitate + ly*. — Write a sentence containing the adjective "precipitate." MODEL: "Fabius, the Roman general, is noted for never having made any *precipitate* movements." — Explain the meaning of the verb "precipitate" in the following sentences: "At the battle of Waterloo Wellington *precipitated* the conflict, because he knew Napoleon's army was divided"; "The Romans were wont to *precipitate* criminals from the Tarpeian rock."

9. CIVIS, a citizen.

Radical: civ.

1. *civ'ic*: *civ + ic* = relating to a citizen or to the affairs or honors of a city.

Obs. — The "civic crown" in Roman times was a garland of oak-leaves and acorns bestowed on a soldier who had saved the life of a citizen in battle.

2. *civ'il*: Lat. adj. *civilis*, meaning: (1) belonging to a citizen; (2) of the state, political; (3) polite.
3. *civ'ilize*: *civil + ize* = to make a savage people into a community having a government, or political organization; hence, to reclaim from a barbarous state.
4. *civiliza'tion*: *civil + ize + ate + ion* = the state of being civilized.
5. *civil'ian*: *civil + (i)an* = one whose pursuits are those of civil life — not a soldier.

EXERCISE.

- (2.) What is the ordinary signification of "civil"?— Give a synonym of this word. — Is there any difference between "civil" and "polite"? *Ans.* "Polite" expresses more than "civil," for it is possible to be "civil" without being "polite." — What word would denote the opposite of "civil" in the sense of "polite"? — Combine and define civil + ity. — Do you say *uncivility* or *incivility*, to denote the negative of "civility"? — Give a synonym of "uncivil." *Ans.* *Boorish*. — Give another synonym.
- (3.) Write a sentence containing the word "civilize." — Give a participial adjective from this word. — What compound word expresses *half civilized*? — What word denotes a state of society between savage and civilized?
- (4.) Give two synonyms of "civilization." *Ans.* *Culture, refinement*. — What is the meaning of the word "civilization" in the sentence: "The ancient Hindoos and Egyptians had attained a considerable degree of *civilization*"? — Compose a sentence of your own, using this word.

10. COR, cor'dis, the heart.

Radical: cord-

1. *core*: from *cor* = the heart: hence, the inner part of a thing.
2. *cor'dial, a.*: *cord* + (*i*)*al* = having the quality of the heart: hence, hearty, sincere. The *noun* "cordial" means literally something having the quality of acting on the heart: hence, a stimulating medicine, and in a figurative sense, something cheering.
3. *con'cord*: *con* + *cord* = heart *with (con)* heart: hence, unity of sentiment, harmony.
Obs. — *Concord* in music is harmony of sound.
4. *dis'cord*: *dis* + *cord* = heart *apart from (dis)* heart: hence, disagreement, want of harmony.
5. *record'*: through Lat. v. *recordari*, to remember (literally, to get by heart): hence, to register.
6. *cour'age*: through Fr. n. *courage*: literally, *heartiness*: hence, bravery, intrepidity.
Obs. — The heart is accounted the seat of bravery: hence, the derivative sense of courage.

EXERCISE.

- (1.) "The quince was rotten at the *core*"; "The preacher touched the *core* of the subject": in which of these sentences is "core" used in its *literal*, in which in its *figurative*, sense?
- (2.) What is the Anglo-Saxon synonym of the adjective "cordial"? — Would you say a "*cordial* laugh" or a "*hearty* laugh"? — What is the opposite of "cordial"? — Combine and define *cordial* + *ly*: *cordial* + *ity*. — Write a sentence containing the *noun* "cordial" in its figurative sense. *MODEL*: "Washington's victory at Trenton was like a *cordial* to the flagging spirits of the American army."
- (3.) Give a synonym of "concord." *Ans.* *Accord*. — Supply the proper word: "In your view of this matter, I am in (*accord?* or *concord?*) with you." "There should be — among friends." "The man who is not moved by — of sweet sounds."
- (4.) What is the connection in meaning between "discord" in music and among brethren? — Give a synonym of this word. *Ans.* *Strife*. — State the distinction. *Ans.* "Strife" is the stronger: where there is "strife" there must be "discord," but there may be "discord" without "strife"; "discord" consists most in the feeling, "strife" in the outward action.
- (5.) What part of speech is "record' "? — When the accent is placed on the first syllable (*rec'ord*) what part of speech does it become? — Combine and define *record* + *er*; *un* + *record* + *ed*.
- (6.) "Courage" is the same as having a stout — what? — Give a synonym. *Ans.* *Fortitude*. — State the distinction. *Ans.* "Courage" enables us to meet danger; "fortitude" gives us strength to endure pain. — Would you say "the Indian shows *courage* when he endures torment without flinching"? — Would you say "The three hundred under Leonidas displayed *fortitude* in opposing the entire Persian army"? — What is the contrary of "courage"? — Combine and define *courage* + *ous*; *courage* + *ous* + *ly*.

11. COR'PUS, cor'poris, the body.

Radical: corpor-

1. *cor'poral*: *corpor* + *al* = relating to the *body*.
Obs. — The noun "corporal," meaning a petty officer, is not derived from *corpus*: it comes from the French *caporal*, of which it is a corruption.

2. **cor'porate**: corpor + ate = made into a body: hence, united into a body or corporation.
3. **incor'porate**: in + corpor + ate = to make into a body: hence, (1) to form into a legal body; (2) to unite one substance with another.
4. **corpora'tion**: corpor + ate + ion = that which is made into a body: hence, a body politic, authorized by law to act as one person.
5. **cor'pulent**: through Lat. adj. *corpulentus*, fleshy: hence, stout in body, fleshy.
6. **cor'puscle**: corpus + cle = a diminutive body; hence, a minute particle of matter.
7. **corps**: [pronounced *core*] through Fr. n. *corps*, a body. DEFINITION: (1) a body of troops; (2) a body of individuals engaged in some one profession.
8. **corpse**: through Fr. n. *corps*, the body; that is, *only* the body — the spirit being departed: hence, the dead body of a human being.

EXERCISE.

- (1.) Give two synonyms of "corporal." *Ans. Corporeal and bodily.* — What is the distinction between "corporal" and "corporeal"? *Ans. "Corporal" means pertaining to the body; "corporeal" signifies material, as opposed to spiritual. — Would you say a corporal or a corporeal substance? corporal or corporeal punishment? Would you say corporal strength or bodily strength?*
- (3.) Write a sentence containing the verb "incorporate" in its first sense. MODEL: "The London company which settled Virginia was incorporated in 1606, and received a charter from King James I."
- (4.) Write a sentence containing the word "corporation." [Find out by what corporation Massachusetts Bay Colony was settled, and write a sentence about that.]
- (5.) What noun is there corresponding to the adjective "corpulent" and synonymous with "stoutness"? — Give two synonyms of "corpulent." *Ans. Stout, lusty.* — What is the distinction? *Ans. "Corpulent" means fat; "stout" and "lusty" denote a strong frame.*

- (6.) What is meant by an "army corps"? *Ans. A body of from twenty to forty thousand soldiers, forming several brigades and divisions. How is the plural of corps spelled? Ans. Corps. How pronounced? Ans. Cores. — What is meant by the "diplomatic corps"?*
- (8.) What other form of the word "corpse" is used? *Ans. The form corse is sometimes used in poetry; as in the poem on the Burial of Sir John Moore:*

"Not a drum was heard, not a funeral note,
As his corse to the ramparts we hurried."

12. CRED'ERE: cre'do, cred'itum, to believe.

Radicals: cred- and credit-

1. **creed**: from the word *credo*, "I believe," at the beginning of the Apostles' Creed: hence, a summary of Christian belief.
2. **cred'ible**: cred + ible = that may be believed: hence, worthy of belief.
3. **cred'it**: from credit(um) = belief, trust: hence, (1) faith; (2) reputation; (3) trust given or received.
4. **cred'ulous**: through the Lat. adj. *credulus*, easy of belief: credul + ous = abounding in belief: hence, believing easily.
5. **discred'it**: dis + credit = to disbelieve.

EXERCISE.

- (2.) Write a sentence containing the word "credible." MODEL: "When the King of Siam was told that in Europe the water at certain seasons could be walked on, he declared that the statement was not credible." — What single word will express *not credible*? — Combine and define credible + ity. — Give a synonym of "credible." *Ans. Trustworthy.* — State the distinction. *Ans. "Credible" is generally applied to things, as "credible testimony"; "trustworthy" to persons, as "a trustworthy witness."*
- (3.) What is the meaning of *credit* in the passage,
"John Gilpin was a citizen
Of credit and renown"?
Give a synonym of this word. *Ans. Trust.* — What is the distinction? *Ans. "Trust" looks forward; "credit" looks back —*

we *credit* what has happened; we *trust* what is to happen. — What other part of speech than a noun is “credit”? — Combine and define credit + ed. — Why is the *t* not doubled?

- (4.) What is the meaning of “credulous” in the passage,

“So glistened the dire snake, and into fraud
Led Eve, our credulous mother?” — MILTON.

What noun corresponding to the adjective “credulous” will express the quality of believing too easily? — What is the negative of “credulous”? — What is the distinction between “incredible” and “incredulous”? — Which applies to persons? which to things?

- (5.) To what two parts of speech does “discredit” belong? — Write a sentence containing this word as a *noun*; another as a *verb*.

13. CURRERE: cur'ro, cur'sum, to run.

Radicals used: curr- and curs-.

1. cur'rent, *a.*: curr + ent = running: hence, (1) passing from person to person, as a “current report”; (2) now in progress, as the “current month.”
2. cur'rency: curr + ency = the state of passing from person to person, as “the report obtained *currency*”: hence circulation.
OBS. — As applied to money, it means that it is in circulation or passing from hand to hand, as a representative of value.
3. cur'sory: curs + ory = running or passing: hence, hasty.
4. excur'sion: ex + curs + ion = the act of running out: hence, an expedition or jaunt.
5. incur'sion: in + curs + ion = the act of running in: hence, an invasion.
6. precur'sor: pre + curs + or = one who runs before: hence a forerunner.

EXERCISE.

- (1.) What other part of speech than an adjective is “current”? — What is now the *current* year?
- (2.) Why are there two *r*'s in “currency”? *Ans.* Because there are two in the root *currere*. — Give a synonym of this word in the sense of “money.” *Ans.* The “circulating medium.” — What was the

“currency” of the Indians in early times? — Compose a sentence using this word.

- (3.) When a speaker says that he will cast a “*cursor*y glance” at a subject, what does he mean? — Combine and define *cursor* + *ly*.
- (4.) Is “excursion” usually employed to denote an expedition in a friendly or a hostile sense?
- (5.) Is “incur'sion” usually employed to denote an expedition in a friendly or a hostile sense? — Give a synonym. *Ans.* *Invasion*. — Which implies a hasty expedition? — Compose a sentence containing the word *incur'sion*. MODEL: “The Parthians were long famed for their rapid *incur'sions* into the territory of their enemies.”
- (6.) What is meant by saying that John the Baptist was the *precursor* of Christ? — What is meant by saying that black clouds are the *precursor* of a storm?

14. DIG'NUS, worthy.

Radical: dign-.

1. dig'nify: dign + (i)fy = to make of worth: hence, to advance to honor.
2. dig'nity: dign + ity = the state of being of worth: hence, behavior fitted to inspire respect.
3. indig'nity: in + dign + ity = the act of treating a person in an unworthy (*indignus*) manner: hence, insult, contumely.
4. condign': con + dign = very worthy: hence, merited, deserved.

OBS. — The prefix *con* is here merely intensive.

EXERCISE.

- (1.) What participial adjective is formed from the verb “dignify”? *Ans.* *Dignified*. — Give a stronger word. *Ans.* *Majestic*. — Give a word which denotes the same thing carried to excess and becoming ridiculous. *Ans.* *Pompous*.
- (2.) Can you mention a character in American history remarkable for the dignity of his behavior? — Compose a sentence containing this word.
- (3.) Give the plural of “indignity.” — What is meant by saying that “indignities were heaped on” a person?

- (4.) How is the word "condign" now most frequently employed? *Ans.* In connection with punishment: thus we speak of "condign punishment," meaning richly deserved punishment.

15. DOCE'RE: do'ceo, doe'tum, to teach.

Radicals: doc- and doct-

1. doc'ile: doc + ile = that may be taught: hence, teachable.
2. doc'tor: doct + or = one who teaches: hence, one who has taken the highest degree in a university authorizing him to practice and teach.
4. doc'trine: through Lat. n. *doctrina*, something taught; hence, a principle taught as part of a system of belief.

EXERCISE.

- (1.) Combine and define docile + ity. — Give the opposite of "docile." *Ans.* *Indocile*. — Mention an animal that is very docile. — Mention one remarkable for its want of docility.
- (2.) What is meant by "Doctor of Medicine"? — Give the abbreviation. — What does LL. D. mean? *Ans.* It stands for the words *legum doctor*, doctor of laws: the double L. marks the plural of the Latin noun.
- (3.) Give two synonyms of "doctrine." *Ans.* *Precept*, *tenet*. — What does "tenet" literally mean? *Ans.* Something held — from Lat. v. *tenere*, to hold. — Combine and define doctrine + al.

16. DOM'INUS, a master or lord.

Radical: domin-.

1. domin'ion: domin + ion = the act of exercising mastery: hence, (1) rule; (2) a territory ruled over.
2. dom'inant: domin + ant = relating to lordship or mastery: hence, prevailing.
3. domineer': through Fr. v. *dominer*; literally, to "lord it" over one: hence, to rule with insolence.
4. predom'inate: pre + domin + ate = to cause one to be master before another: hence, to be superior, to rule.

EXERCISE.

- (1.) What is meant by saying that "in 1776 the United Colonies threw off the *dominion* of Great Britain"?
- (2.) What is meant by the "dominant party"? a "dominant race"?
- (3.) Compose a sentence containing the word "domineer." *MODEL:* "The blustering tyrant, Sir Edmund Andros, *domineered* for several years over the New England colonies; but his misrule came to an end in 1688 with the accession of King William."
- (4.) "The Republicans at present *predominate* in Mexico": what does this mean?

17. FIN'IS, an end or limit.

Radical: fin-.

1. fin'ite: fin + ite = having the quality of coming to an end: hence, limited in quantity or degree.
2. fin'ish: through Fr. v. *finir*; literally, to bring to an end: hence, to complete.
3. infin'ity: in + fin + ity = the state of having no limit: hence, unlimited extent of time, space, or quantity.
4. define': through Fr. v. *definir*; literally, to bring a thing down to its limits: hence, to determine with precision.
5. confine': con + fine; literally, to bring within limits or bounds: hence, to restrain.
6. affin'ity: af (a form of prefix *ad*) + fin + ity = close agreement.

EXERCISE.

- (1.) What is meant by saying that "the human faculties are *finite*"? — What is the opposite of "finite"? — Give a synonym. *Ans.* *Limited*. — What participial adjective is formed from the verb to "finish"? — What is meant by a "finished gentleman"?
- (3.) Give a synonym of "infinity." *Ans.* *Boundlessness*. — "The microscope reveals the fact that each drop of water contains an *infinity* of animalcule." What is the sense of *infinity* as used in this sentence?
- (4.) Combine define + ite; in + define + ite. — Analyze the word "definition." — Compose a sentence containing the word "define."

- (5.) Combine and define confine + ment. — What other part of speech than a verb is "confine"? *Ans.* A noun. — Write a sentence containing the word "confines."
- (6.) Find in the dictionary the meaning of "chemical affinity."

18. FLU'ERE: flu'o, flux'um, to flow.

Radicals: flu- and flux-

1. flux: from fluxum = a flowing.
2. flu'ent: flu + ent = having the quality of flowing. Used in reference to language it means *flowing* speech: hence, voluble.
3. flu'id, n.: flu + id = *flowing*: hence, anything that flows.
4. flu'ency: flu + ency = state of flowing (in reference to language).
5. afflu'ence: af (form of *ad*) + flu + ence = a *flowing to*: hence, an abundant supply, as of thought, words, money, etc.
6. conflu'ence: con + flu + ence = a *flowing together*: hence, (1) the flowing together of two or more streams; (2) an assemblage, a union.
7. in'flux: in + flux = a *flowing in or into*.
8. superflu'ous: super + flu + ous = having the quality of *overflowing*: hence, needless, excessive.

EXERCISE.

- (2.) What is meant by a "fluent" speaker? — What word would denote a speaker who is the reverse of "fluent"?
- (3.) Write a sentence containing the word "fluid."
- (4.) What is meant by "fluency" of style?
- (5.) What is the ordinary use of the word "affluence"? An "affluence of ideas," means what?
- (6.) Compose a sentence containing the word "confluence." MODEL: "New York City stands at the — of two streams."
- (8.) Mention a noun corresponding to the adjective "superfluous." — Compose a sentence containing the word "superfluous." — What is its opposite? *Ans.* Scanty, meager.

19. GREX, gre'gis, a flock or herd.

Radical: greg-

1. ag'gregate, v.: ag (for *ad*) + greg + ate = to cause to be brought into a flock: hence, to gather, to assemble.
2. egre'gious: e + greg + (i)ous, through Lat. adj. *egre'gius*, chosen from the herd: hence, remarkable.
Obs. — Its present use is in association with inferiority.
3. con'gregate: con + greg + ate = to perform the act of flocking together: hence, to assemble.

EXERCISE.

- (1.) What other part of speech than a verb is "aggregate"? — Why is this word spelled with a double *g*?
- (2.) Combine and define egregious + ly. — What does an "egregious blunder" mean? — Compose a sentence containing the word "egregious."
- (3.) Why is it incorrect to speak of congregating together? — Combine and define congregate + ion.

20. I'RE: e'o, i'tum, to go.

Radical: it-

1. ambi'tion: amb (around) + it + ion = the act of going around.
DEFINITION: an eager desire for superiority or power.
Obs. — This meaning arose from the habit of candidates for office in Rome *going around* to solicit votes: hence, aspiration for office, and finally, aspiration in general.
2. ini'tial, a.: in + it + (i)al = pertaining to the *ingoin*: hence, marking the commencement.
3. ini'tiate: in + it + (i)ate = to cause one to go in: hence, to introduce, to commence.
4. sedi'tion: sed (*aside*) + it + ion = the act of going *aside*; that is, going to a separate and insurrectionary party.
5. trans'it: trans + it = a *passing across*: hence, (1) the act of passing; (2) the line of passage; (3) a term in astronomy.
6. tran'sitory: trans + it + ory = *passing over*: hence, brief, fleeting.

EXERCISE.

- (1.) Compose a sentence containing the word "ambition." MODEL: "Napoleon's *ambition* was his own greatness; Washington's, the greatness of his country." — What is meant by "military ambition"? "political ambition"? "literary ambition"? — What adjective means *possessing ambition*? — Combine and define un + ambitious.
- (2.) What is the opposite of "initial"? *Ans. Final, closing.* — What part of speech is "initial" besides an adjective? — What is meant by "initials"?
- (3.) What is meant by saying that "the campaign of 1775 was *initiated* by an attack on the British in Boston"? — Give the opposite of "initiate" in the sense of "commence."
- (4.) Give a synonym of "sedition." *Ans. Insurrection.* — Give another. — Compose a sentence containing this word.
- (5.) Explain what is meant by goods "in *transit*." — Explain what is meant by the "*Nicaragua transit*." — When you speak of the "*transit* of Venus," you are using a term in what science?
- (6.) Give a synonym of "transitory." — Give its opposite. *Ans. Permanent, abiding.*

21. LA'PIS, lap'idis, a stone.

Radical: lapid-.

1. lap'idary: lapid + ary = one who works in stone: hence, one who cuts, polishes, and engraves precious stones.
2. dilap'idated: di + lapid + ate + ed = put into the condition of a building in which the stones are falling apart: hence, fallen into ruin, decayed.
3. dilapida'tion: di + lapid + ate + ion = the state (of a building) in which the stones are falling apart: hence, demolition, decay.

EXERCISE.

Use the word "lapidary" in a sentence. MODEL: "When Queen Victoria wanted the Koh-i-noor to be recut, she sent it to a famous *lapidary* in Holland."

- (2.) Write a sentence containing the word "dilapidated." MODEL: "At Newport, Rhode Island, there stands a *dilapidated* mill,

which some writers have foolishly believed to be a tower built by Norsemen in the twelfth century." — If we should speak of a "*dilapidated* fortune," would the word be used in its literal meaning or in a figurative sense?

- (3.) Give two synonyms of "dilapidation." *Ans. Ruin, decay.*

22. LEX, le'gis, a law or rule.

Radical: leg-.

1. le'gal: leg + al = relating to the law; lawful.
2. ille'gal: il (for *in*, not) + leg + al = not legal: hence, unlawful.
3. leg'islate: from *legis* + *latum* (from Lat. *v. fer're, latum*, to bring), to bring forward: hence, to make or pass laws.
4. legit'imate: through Lat. adj. *legitimus*, lawful; legitim (us) + ate = made lawful: hence, in accordance with established law.
5. priv'ilege: Lat. adj. *privus*, private; literally, a law passed for the benefit of a private individual: hence, a franchise, prerogative, or right.

EXERCISE.

- (1.) Point out the different senses of "legal" in the two expressions, "the *legal* profession" and "a *legal* right." — Combine and define legal + ize.
- (2.) Give an Anglo-Saxon synonym of "illegal." *Ans. Unlawful.* — Show that they are synonyms. *Ans. il (in) = un; leg = law; and al = ful.* — Compose a sentence containing the word "illegal." — Combine and define illegal + ity.
- (3.) What noun derived from "legislate" means the law-making power? — Combine and define legislate + ion; legislate + ive.
- (4.) Give the negative of "legitimate."
- (5.) What is the plural of "privilege"? — Define the meaning of this word in the passage, —

"He claims his *privilege*, and says 't is fit
Nothing should be the judge of wit, but wit."

23. LIT'ERA, a letter.

Radical: liter-.

1. lit'eral: liter + al = relating to the letter of a thing; that is, exact to the letter.

2. lit'erary: liter + ary = pertaining to *letters* or learning.
3. oblit'erate: ob + liter + ate = to cause letters to be rubbed out: hence, to rub out, in general.
4. lit'erature: through Lat. n. *literatura* = the collective body of literary works.
5. illit'erate: il (for *in*, not) + liter + ate = of the nature of one who does not know his letters.

EXERCISE.

- (1.) Define what is meant by a "*literal* translation."
- (2.) Give a synonymous expression for a "*literary* man." — Compose a sentence containing the terms "*literary* society."
- (3.) Give a synonym of "*obliterate*" in its literal meaning. *Ans.* To *erase*. — If we should speak of *obliterating* the memory of a wrong, would the word be used in its primary or its derivative sense?
- (4.) When we speak of English "*literature*" what is meant? — Can you mention a great poem in Greek "*literature*"? — Compose a sentence containing the word "*literature*."
- (5.) Give a synonym of "*illiterate*." *Ans.* *Unlearned*. — What is the opposite of "*illiterate*"? *Ans.* *Learned*.

24. MORS, mortis, death.

Radical: mort-.

1. mor'tal: mort + a = relating to death.
2. mor'tify: mort + ify = literally, to cause to die: hence, (1) to destroy vital functions; (2) to humble.
3. immor'talize: im (for *in*, not) + mort + al + ize = to make not subject to death: hence, to perpetuate.

EXERCISE.

- (1.) What does Shakespeare mean by the expression to "*shuffle off this mortal coil*"? — Combine and define mortal + ity. — What is the opposite of "*mortal*"? — Give a synonym. *Ans.* *Deathless*.
- (2.) State the two meanings of "*mortify*." — What noun is derived from this verb? *Ans.* *Mortification*. — When a surgeon speaks of "*mortification*" setting in, what does he mean? — What is meant by "*mortification*" when we say that the British felt great *mortification* at the recapture of Stony Point by General Anthony Wayne?

- (3.) Compose a sentence containing the word "*immortalize*." MODEL: "*Milton immortalized his name by the production of Paradise Lost.*"

25. NOR'MA, a rule.

Radical: norm-.

1. nor'mal: norm + al = according to rule.
2. enor'mous: e + norm + ous = having the quality of being out of all rule: hence, excessive, huge.
3. enor'mity: e + norm + ity = the state of being out of all rule: hence, an excessive degree — generally used in regard to bad qualities.
4. abnor'mal: ab + norm + al = having the quality of being away from the usual rule: hence, unnatural.

EXERCISE.

- (1.) What is meant by the expression, "*the normal condition of things*"? — What is the meaning of the term a "*normal school*"? *Ans.* It means a school whose methods of instruction are to serve as a model for imitation; a school for the education of teachers.
- (2.) Give a synonym of "*enormous*." *Ans.* *Immense*. — Give another. — What is meant by "*enormous strength*"? an "*enormous crime*"? — Combine and define enormous + ly.
- (3.) Illustrate the meaning of the word "*enormity*" by a sentence.

26. OR'DO, or'dinis, order.

Radical: ordin-.

1. or'dinary: ordin + ary = relating to the usual order of things.
2. extraor'dinary: extra + ordin + ary = beyond ordinary.
3. inor'dinate: in + ordin + ate = having the quality of not being within the usual order of things: hence, excessive.
4. subor'dinate: sub + ordin + ate = having the quality of being under the usual order: hence, inferior, secondary.
5. or'dinance: ordin + ance = that which is according to order: hence, a law.

6. **insubordina'tion**: in + sub + ordin + ate + ion = the state of not being under the usual order of things: hence, disobedience to lawful authority.

EXERCISE.

- (1.) What is meant by "ordinary language"? an "ordinary man"?
- (2.) Combine and define extraordinary + ly. — Compose a sentence using the word "extraordinary." — Give a synonym of "extraordinary." *Ans. Unusual.*
- (3.) Explain what is meant by saying that General Charles Lee had "inordinate vanity." — Is "inordinate" used with reference to praiseworthy things?
- (4.) What part of speech other than an adjective is "subordinate"? — What is meant by "a subordinate"? — What does "subordinate" mean in the sentence, "We must subordinate our wishes to the rules of morality"? — Combine and define subordinate + ion.
- (5.) What does the expression "the ordinances of the Common Council of the City of New York" mean?
- (6.) Compose a sentence containing the word "insubordination." — Give the opposite of "insubordination"? *Ans. Subordination, obedience.*

27. **PARS, par'tis, a part or share.**

Radical: part-.

1. **part**: from *partis* = a share.
2. **par'ticle**: part + (i)cle = a small part.
3. **par'tial**: part + (i)al = relating to a part rather than the whole: hence, inclined to favor one party or person or thing.
4. **par'ty**: through Fr. n. *partie*: a set of persons (that is, a part of the people) engaged in some design.
5. **par'tisan**: through Fr. n. *partisan* = a party man.
6. **depart'**: de + part = to take one's self away from one part to another.

EXERCISE.

- (1.) What part of speech is "part" besides a noun? — Write a sentence containing this word as a noun; another as a verb.

- (2.) Point out the connection of meaning between "particle" and "particular." *Ans.* "Particular" means taking note of the minute parts or *particles* of a given subject.
- (3.) What is the negative of "partial"? *Ans. Impartial.* — Define it.
- (4.) Explain what is meant by a "political party."
- (6.) Combine and define depart + ure.

28. **PES, pe'dis, a foot.**

Radical: ped-.

1. **ped'al**: ped + al = an instrument made to be moved by the foot.
2. **bi'ped**: bi + ped = a two-footed animal.
3. **quad'ruped**: quadru + ped = a four-footed animal. (*Quadru*, from *quatuor*, four.)
4. **ped'dler**: literally, a trader who travels on foot.
5. **expedite'**: ex + ped + ite (*ite*, equivalent to *ate*) = literally, to free the feet from entanglement: hence, to hasten.
3. **expedi'tion**: ex + ped + ite + ion = the act of expediting: hence, (1) the quality of being expeditious, promptness; (2) a sending forth for the execution of some object of importance.
7. **imped'iment**: through Lat. n. *impedimentum*; literally, something which *impedes* or entangles the feet: hence, an obstacle, an obstruction.

EXERCISE.

- (2.) Make up a sentence containing the word "biped."
- (3.) Make up a sentence containing the word "quadruped."
- (4.) What is the English verb from which "peddler" comes? — In what other way is "peddler" sometimes spelled? *Ans.* It is sometimes spelled with but one *d* — thus, *pedler*.
- (5.) "To expedite the growth of plants": what does that mean? — Give the opposite of "expedite." *Ans. To retard.*
- (6.) Point out the double sense of the word "expedition" in the following sentences: "With winged *expedition*, swift as lightning." — *Milton.* "The *expedition* of Cortez miserably failed." — *Prescott.*
- (7.) Compose a sentence containing the word "impediment." — What is meant by "impediment of speech"? — Is the word here used in its literal or its figurative sense?

29. RUM'PERE: rum'po, rup'tum, to break.

Radical: rupt-

1. rup'ture: rupt + ure = the act of breaking with another; that is, a *breach* of friendly relations.
2. erup'tion: e + rupt + ion = the act of breaking or bursting out.
3. abrupt': ab + rupt = broken off short: hence, having a sudden termination.
4. corrupt': cor (for *con*) + rupt = thoroughly broken up: hence, decomposed, depraved.
5. interrupt': inter + rupt = to break in between: hence, to hinder.
6. bank'rupt: literally, one who is bank-broken, who cannot pay his debts, an insolvent debtor.

EXERCISE.

- (1.) What other part of speech than a noun is "rupture"? *Ans.* A verb. — Compose one sentence using the word as a verb, the other as a noun. — What does the "rupture of a blood vessel" mean? Is this the literal sense of the word? — The "rupture of friendly relations" between Maine and Massachusetts: is this its literal or its figurative sense?
- (2.) Compose a sentence containing the word "eruption."
- (3.) Combine and define abrupt + ness; abrupt + ly. — When we speak of an "abrupt manner," what is meant? — When we speak of an "abrupt descent," what is meant?
- (4.) Explain what is meant by "corrupt principles"; a "corrupt judge." — Combine and define corrupt + ion; corrupt + ible; in + corrupt + ible. — What other part of speech than an adjective is "corrupt"? — What part of speech is it in the sentence "evil communications corrupt good manners"?

30. TEM'PUS, tem'poris, time.

Radical: tempor-

1. tem'poral: tempor + al = relating to time: hence, not everlasting.
2. tem'porary: tempor + ary = lasting only for a brief time.
3. contem'porary: con + tempor + ary = one who lives in the same time with another.

4. tem'perance: through Fr. n. *tempérance*; literal meaning, the state of being *well timed* as to one's habits: hence, moderation.
5. extem'poraneous: ex + temporane(us) + ous = produced at the time.
6. tem'porize: tempor + ize = to do as the times do: hence, to yield to the current of opinion.

EXERCISE.

- (1.) Give the opposite of "temporal." *Ans.* *Eternal*. Illustrate these two words by a sentence from the Bible. *Ans.* "The things which are seen are *temporal*; but the things which are not seen are *eternal*."
- (2.) Give the opposite of "temporary." *Ans.* *Permanent*. — What is meant by the "*temporary* government of a city"? — Give a synonym of "temporary." *Ans.* *Transitory*. — Would you say that man is a "*temporary* being" or a "*transitory* being"?
- (3.) Compose a sentence illustrating the use of the word "contemporary." — What adjective corresponds to this adjective?
- (4.) State the distinction between "temperance" and "abstinence." — Write a sentence showing the use of the two words.
- (5.) What is meant by an "*extemporaneous* speech"?
- (6.) What is one who *temporizes* sometimes called? *Ans.* A *time-server*.

DIVISION II.—ABBREVIATED LATIN DERIVATIVES.

Note.—In Division II, the English derivatives from Latin roots are given in abbreviated form, and are arranged in paragraphs under the particular *radicals*, from which the several groups of derivatives are formed. The radicals are printed at the left in bold-face type—thus, **acr-**, **acerb-**, etc. Derivatives not obviously connected with the Latin roots are given in the last paragraph of each section. Pupils are required to unite the prefixes and suffixes with the radicals, thus forming the English derivatives, which may be given either orally or in writing. Only difficult definitions are appended; in the case of words not defined, pupils may be required to form the definition by reference to the signification of the radicals and the formative elements: thus, *acr + id = acrid, being bitter; acr + id + ity = state of being bitter, bitterness.*

1. **A'CER**, a'cris, sharp; **Acer'bus**, bitter; **Ac'idus**, sour; **Ace'tum**, vinegar.

acr: -id, -idity; **ac'rimony** (Lat. n. *acrimo'nia*, sharpness of temper); **acrimo'nious**.

acerb: -ity; *exac'erbate, to render bitter; exacerb'ation.*

acid: ac'id; -ify, -ity; **acid'ulate** (Lat. adj. *acid'ulus*, slightly sour); **acid'ulous**; **subac'id**, slightly acid.

acet: -ate, a certain salt; -ic, pertaining to a certain acid; -ify, -ification, -ose, -ous.

2. **AE'DES**, a house.

ed: ed'ify; edifica'tion; ed'ifice (Lat. n. *edif'icium*, a large building); **e'dile** (Lat. n. *aedi'lis*, a Roman magistrate who had charge of buildings).

3. **Æ'QUUS**, equal; **Æqua'lis**, equal, just.

equ: -able, -ation, -ator, -atorial, -ity, -itable; **ad'equare** (Lat. v. *adequ'are, adequatum*, to make equal); **inad'equacy**; **inad'equate**; **iniq'uity** (Lat. n. *iniq'uitas*, want of equal or just dealing); **iniq'uitous**.

equal: e'qual (n., v., adj.), -ity, -ize; **co-e'qual**; **une'qual**.

4. **Æ'VUM**, an age; **Æter'nitas**, eternal.

ev: co-e'val; **longev'ity** (Lat. adj. *lon'gus*, long); **prime'val** (Lat. adj. *pr'i'mus*, first).

etern: -al, -ity, -ize; **co-eter'nal**.

5. **A'GER**, a'gri, a field, land.

agri: **agra'rian** (Lat. adj. *agra'rius*, relating to land); **agra'rianism**; **ag'riculture** (Lat. n. *cultu'ra*, cultivation), **agricult'ural**, **agricult'urist**.

Per'egrinate (Lat. v. *peregrina'ri*, to travel in foreign lands); **peregrina'tion**; **pil'grim** (Fr. n. *pélerin*, a wanderer); **pil'grimage**.

AGERE, to do. (See p. 23.)

6. **AL'ERE**: a'lo, al'itum or al'tum, to nourish; **ALES'CERE**: ales'co, to grow up.

al: al'iment (Lat. n. *alimen'tum*, nourishment); **alimen'tary**; al'i'mony (Lat. n. *alimo'nia*, allowance made to a divorced wife for her support).

alit: coalit'ion (-ist).

alesc: coalesce' (-ence, -ent).

ALIENUS. (See p. 25.)

7. **AL'TER**, another; **Alter'nus**, one after another.

alter: al'ter, -ation, -ative (a medicine producing a change); **unal'tered**; **alterca'tion** (Lat. n. *alterca'tio*, a contention).

altern: -ate, -ation, -ative; **subal'tern**, a subordinate officer.

AMARE; **Amicus**. (See p. 25.)

ANIMUS; **Anima**. (See p. 26.)

ANNUS. (See p. 27.)

8. **ANTI'QUUS**, old, ancient.

antiqu: -ary, -arian, -ated, -ity; **antique'** (Fr. adj. *antique*), *old, ancient*.

9. **APTUS**, fit, suitable.

apt: apt, -itude, -ly, -ness; **adapt'** (-able, -ation, -or).

10. **A'QUA**, water.

aque: -duct (*du'cere*, to lead); **a'queous**; **suba'queous**; **terra'queous** (Lat. n. *terra*, land); **aquat'ic** (Lat. adj. *aquat'icus*, relating to water); **aquar'ium** (Lat. n. *agua'rium*, a reservoir of water), *a tank for water-plants and animals.*

11. AR'BITER, ar'bitri, a judge or umpire.

arbiter: ar'bitēr, a judge or umpire.

arbitr: -ary, -ate, -ation, -ator; arbit'rament (Lat. n. arbitramen'tum, decision).

12. AR'BOR, ar'boris, a tree.

arbor: ar'bor, a lattice-work covered with vines, etc., a bower; -et, a little tree; -ist, -escent, -(e)ous; arbore'tum, a place where specimens of trees are cultivated; arboricult'ure (-ist).

13. AR'MA, arms, weapons.

arm: arm (n. and v.); arms, weapons; -or, defensive weapons; ar'morer; ar'mory; armo'rial, belonging to the escutcheon or coat of arms of a family; ar'mistice (sis'tere, to cause to stand still); disarm'; unarmed'.

Arma'da (Span. n.), a naval warlike force; ar'my (Fr. n. armée); ar'mament (Lat. n. armamen'ta, utensils); armadillo (Span. n.), an animal armed with a bony shell.

ARS. (See page 28.)

14. ARTIC'ULUS, a little joint.

articul: -ate (v., to utter in distinctly jointed syllables), -ate (adj. formed with joints), -ation; inarticulate; article (Fr. n. article).

15. AS'PER, rough.

asper: -ate, -ity; exas'perate; exas'peration.

AUDIRE. (See page 29.)

16. AU'GE'RE: au'geo, auc'tum, to increase.

aug: augment' (v.); augmenta'tion.

auct: -ion, a sale in which the price is increased by bidders; -ioneer.

Author (Lat. n. auc'tor, one who increases knowledge); au'thority; au'thorize; auxili'ary (Lat. n. auxil'ium, help).

17. A'VIS, a bird; Au'gur, Aus'pex, aus'pices, a soothsayer.

augur: au'gur (n.), one who foretells future events by observing the

flight of birds, (v.) to foretell; au'gury, an omen; inau'gurate, to invest with an office by solemn rites; inaugura'tion; inau'gural.

auspici: -ous, favorable; inauspi'cious; aus'pices.

18. BAR'BARUS, savage, uncivilized.

barbar: -ian (n. and adj.), -ic, -ism, -ity, -ize, -ous.

19. BIS, twice or two.

bi: bi'ennial (Lat. n. an'nus, a year); big'amy (Greek n. gamos, marriage); bil'lion (Lat. n. mil'lio, a million; literally, twice a million); bipart'ite (Lat. n. pars, par'tis, a part); bi'ped (Lat. n. pes, pe'dis, foot); bis'cuit (Fr. v. cuit, cooked); bisect' (Lat. v. sec'tum, cut); bi'valve (Lat. n. val'vae, folding-doors); bi'nary (Lat. adj. bi'ni, two by two); binoc'ular (Lat. n. oc'ulus, the eye); combine'; combina'tion.

20. BO'NUS, good; Be'ne, well.

bonus: bonus (something to the good of a person in addition to compensation), bounty (Fr. n. bonté, kindness); boun'teous; boun'tiful.

bene: ben'e'fice (Lat. v. fac'ere, fac'tum, to do), literally, a benefit, an ecclesiastical living; ben'e'ficence; ben'e'ficient; ben'e'ficial; ben'e'fit; ben'e'fac'tion; ben'e'fac'tor; ben'e'dic'tion (Lat. v. dic'ere, dic'tum, to say); ben'e'volence (Lat. v. vel'le, to will).

EXERCISE.

In this and the following exercises, tell the roots of the words printed in italic: The equator divides the globe into two equal parts. Good agriculturists read agricultural papers. In the primeval ages the longevity of man was very great. The pilgrims have gone on a pilgrimage to the Holy Land. The subaltern had no alternative but to obey. To remove the stain a powerful acid must be used. The alimony which had hitherto been allowed was no longer considered adequate. The discourse, though learned, was not edifying. God is an eternal and unchangeable being. The handsome

edifice was burned to the ground. The plants and animals in the *aquarium* were brought from abroad. Though the style is *anti-quoted*, it is not inelegant. The *arbitrary* proceedings of the British Parliament *exasperated* the Americans. God is the *bountiful* Giver of all good. The President made a short *inaugural* address. By *combined* effort success is sure. One of Scott's novels is called *The Antiquary*. It is *barbarous* needlessly to destroy life. George Peabody was noted for his *benevolence*. The Romans were famous for their great *aqueducts*.

21. CAD'ERE: ca'do, ca'sum, to fall.

cad: -ence, a falling of the voice; cascade' (Fr. n.); deca'dence.
cide: ac'cident; coincide' (con + in); coin'cidence; decid'uous; in'cident; oc'cident, the place of the falling or setting sun, the west.
case: case, the state in which a thing happens or falls to be; casual (Lat. n. *ca sus*, a fall); cas'ualty; cas'uist, one who studies cases of conscience; cas'uistry; occa'sion.

Chance (Fr. v. *choir*, to fall), something that befalls without apparent cause; decay (Fr. v. *déchoir*, to fall away).

* 22. CAED'ERE: ca'do, ca'sum, to cut, to kill.

cide: decide', to cut off discussion, to determine; frat'ricide, the killing of a brother (Lat. n. *fra'ter*, a brother); hom'icide (*he'mo*, a man); infan'ticide (*in'fans*, an infant); mat'ricide (*ma'ter*, a mother); par'ricide (*pa'ter*, a father); reg'icide (*rex, regis*, a king); su'icide (Lat. pro. *sui*, one's self).

cise: con-, ex-, pre-; concise'ness; decisi'on; deci'sive; excisi'on; incisi'on; inci'sor; precis'ion.

23. CAL'CULUS, a pebble.

cal'cul: -able (literally, that may be counted by the help of pebbles anciently used in reckoning), -ate, -ation, -ator; incal'culable; misal'culate.

24. CANDE'RE: can'deo, can'ditum, to be white, to shine (literally, to burn, to glow); Can'didus, white.

cand: -id, fair, sincere; -or, openness, sincerity; incandes'cent.

can'did: -ate (in Rome aspirants for office wore white robes).

Cen'ser, a vessel in which incense is burned; in'cense (n.), perfume given off by fire; incense' (v.), to inflame with anger; incen'diary (Lat. n. *incen'dium*, a fire); can'dle (Lat. *cand'la*, a white light made of wax); chand'ler (literally a maker or seller of candles); chandelier; candel'abra.

25. CAN'ERE: ca'no, can'tum, to sing; Fr. chanter, to sing.

cant: cant, hypocritical sing-song speech; canta'ta, a poem set to music; can'ticle; can'ticles, the Song of Solomon; can'to, division of a poem; discant'; incanta'tion, enchantment; recant', literally, to sing back, to retract.

chant: chant; chant'er; chan'ticleer; chant'ry; enchant'.

Ac'cent (Lat. *ad* and *cantus*, a song), literally, a modulation of the voice; accentua'tion; precan'tor (Lat. v. *præcan'ere*, to sing before).

26. CAP'ERE: ca'pio, cap'tum, to take.

cap: -able, -ability; inca'pable.

cip: antic'ipate; eman'cipate (Lat. n. *ma'nus*, hand), literally, to take away from the hand of an owner, to free; incip'ient; munic'ipal (Lat. n. *municip'ium*, a free town; *mu'nia*, official duties, and *cap'ere*, to take); partic'ipate (Lat. n. *pars, partis*, a part); participle; prince (Lat. n. *prin'ceps*, — Lat. adj. *pri'mus*, first: hence, taking the first place or lead); prin'cipal; prin'ciple; recip'ient; rec'ipe (imperative of *recip'ere*; literally, "take thou," being the first word of a medical prescription).

ceive (Fr. root = *cap*- or *cip*-): conceive'; deceive'; perceive'; receive'.

capt: -ive, -ivate, -ivity, -or, -ure.

cept: accept' (-able, -ance, -ation); concep'tion; decep'tion; decep'tive; except' (-ion, -ionable); incept'ion; incept'ive; inter-

cept'; pre'cept'; precep'tor; recep'tacle; recep'tion; suscep'tible. *to distinguish a lesson or teacher*

ceit (Fr. root = capt- or cept-): conceit'; deceit'; receipt'. *capable of holding*

Capa'cious (Lat. adj. *capax, capa'cis*, able to hold: hence large); capa'citate; capa'city; incapac'itate. *written*

CAPUT. (See page 30.)

27. CA'RO, carnis, flesh.

carn: -age, slaughter; -al, -ation, the flesh-colored flower; incar'nate; incarna'tion.

Carne'lian (Lat. adj. *car'neus*, fleshy), a flesh-colored stone; car'nival (Lat. v. *vale*, farewell), a festival preceding Lent; car'nivorous (Lat. v. *vora're*, to eat); char'nel (Fr. adj. *charnel*, containing flesh).

28. CAU'SA, a cause.

caus: -al, -ation, -ative; cause (Fr. n. *cause*), n. and v.

Accuse' (Fr. v. *accuser*, to bring a charge against), -ative, -ation, -er; excuse' (Fr. v. *excuser*, to absolve); excus'able; rec'usant (Lat. v. *recusa're*, to refuse).

29. CAVERE: ca'veo, cautum, to beware.

caut: -ion, -ious; incau'tious; precau'tion.

Ca'veat (3d per. sing. present subjunctive = let him beware), an intimation to stop proceedings.

30. CA'VUS, hollow.

cav: -ity; concav'ity; ex'cavate.

Cave (Fr. n. *cave*), literally, a hollow, empty space; con'cave (Lat. adj. *conca'vus*, arched); cav'il (Lat. n. *cavilla*, a jest).

31. CED'ERE: ce'do, ces'sum, to go, to yield.

cede: cede; accede'; antece'dent; concede'; precede'; recede'; secede'; unprec'edented.

ceed: ex-, pro-, sub- (suc-).

cess: -ation, -ion; ab'scess, a collection of matter gone away, or collected in a cavity; ac'cess; acces'sible; acces'sion; acces'sory; conces'sion; excess'; exces'sive; interces'sion; interces'sor; preces'sion; proc'ess; proces'sion; recess'; seces'sion; success' (-ful, -ion, -ive). *the*

32. CENSE'RE: cen'seo, cen'sum, to weigh, to estimate, to tax.

cens: -or, -ure; censo'rious; cen'surable; recen'sion. *a verbal*

Cen'sus (Lat. n. *census*, an estimate).

33. CEN'TRUM, the middle point.

centr: -al, -ical; centri'fugal (Lat. v. *fu'gere*, to flee); centrip'etal (Lat. v. *pe'tere*, to seek); concen'trate; concentra'tion; concen'tric; eccen'tric; eccentric'ity.

Cent'er or cent're (Fr. n. *centre*), n. and v.; cen'tered.

34. CEN'TUM, a hundred.

cent: cent; cent'age; cent'enary (Lat. adj. *centena'rius*); centena'rian; centen'ial (Lat. n. *an'nus*, a year); cent'igrade (Lat. n. *gra'dus*, a degree); cen'tipede (Lat. n. *pes, pe'dis*, the foot); cen'tuple (Lat. adj. *centu'plex*, hundredfold); centu'riion (Lat. n. *centu'rio*, a captain of a hundred); cent'ury (Lat. n. *centu'ria*, a hundred years); percent'age.

35. CER'NERE: cer'no, cre'tum, to sift, to see, to judge; Discrimen, discrim'inis, distinction.

cern: con-, de-, dis; unconcern'; discern'er, discern'ible, discern'ment.

cret: decre'tal, a book of decrees; discre'tion; discre'tionary; excre'tion; se'cret; se'cretary.

discrimin: -ate, -ation; indiscrim'inate.

Decree' (Fr. n. *decret*); discreet' (Fr. adj. *discret*); discrete' (literally, sifted apart), separate.

36. CERTA'RE: cer'to, certa'tum, to contend, to vie.

cert: con'cert (n.); concert' (v.); disconcert'; preconcert'.

37. CIN'GERE: cin'go, cine'tum, to gird.

cinct: cinct'ure; pre'cinct; succinet', literally, *girded or tucked up, compressed, concise*; succinet'ness.

38. CIR'CUS, a circle; cir'culus, a little circle.

circ: cir'cus, *an open space for sports*; cir'clet.

circul: -ar, -ate, -ation, -atory.

Cir'cle (Fr. n. *cercle*); encir'cle; sem'icircle.

39. CITA'RE: ci'to, cita'tum, to stir up, to rouse.

cite: cite, *to summon or quote*; excite' (-able, -ability, -ment); incite' (-ment); recite' (-al); resus'cite (Lat. v. *suscita're*, to raise).

citat: cita'tion; recita'tion; recitative', a species of musical recitation.

CIVIS. (See p. 31.)

40. CLAMA'RE: cla'mo, clama'tum, to cry out, to shout; Clam'or, a loud cry.

claim: claim (v. and n., to demand; a demand), ac-, de-, dis-, ex-, pro-, re-; claim'ant; reclaim'able.

clamat: acclama'tion; declama'tion; declam'atory; exclama'tion; exclam'atory; proclama'tion; reclama'tion.

clamor: clam'or (v. and n.), -er, -ous.

EXERCISE.

The decay of the tree was caused by the *incisions* which had *accidentally* been made in the bark. The *captives* will be set at liberty, but the *precise* time of their *emancipation* has not been fixed. The harbor is *capacious*, and can *receive* vessels of the largest size. The merits of the *candidates* were *discriminated* with great *candor*. We were *enchanted* with the *carnival* at Rome. This *recitation* is satisfactory. Have you ever seen a *centigrade* thermometer? Nothing is so *successful* as *success*. The number of *concentric circles* in the trunk marked the age of the tree. No *censer* round our altar beams. The heat being *excessive*, we took shelter in the *recesses* of a *cave*. *Precision* is the *principal* quality of good writing. Franklin's father

was a tallow *chandler*. Last *century* there was great *carnage* in America. *Infanticide* is much practiced in China. The *proclama'tion* was widely *circulated*. The president was *inaugurated* on the 4th of March. The *census* is taken every ten years. *Conceit* is worse than *eccentricity*. Have you filed your *caveat*?

41. CLAU'DERE: clau'do, clau'sum, to shut, to close.

clud: conclude'; exclude'; include'; preclude'; seclude'.

clus: conclu'sion; conclu'sive; exclu'sion; exclu'sive; recluse'; seclu'sion.

close: close (v., n., adj.); clos'et; close'ness; inclose' (-ure); en- close' (-ure).

Clause (Fr. n. *clause*); clois'ter (old Fr. n. *cloistre*).

42. CLINA'RE: cli'no, clina'tum, to bend; Cli'vus, a slope or hill.

clinat: inclina'tion.

cline: de-, in-, re-

cliv: accliv'ity; decliv'ity; procliv'ity.

43. COL'ERE: co'lo, cul'tum, to till, to cultivate (Low Lat. *Culti-va're*, to cultivate).

cult: cult'ure (Lat. n. *cult'ura*, a cultivation); ag'riculture (Lat. n. *ager*, a field); arboricult'ure (Lat. n. *arbor*, a tree); flor'iculture (Lat. n. *flos, flo'ris*, a flower); hort'iculture (Lat. n. *hortus*, a garden); auscult'a'tion (Lat. n. *auscultatio*, a listening; hence, a test of the lungs).

cultiv: -ate, -ation, -ator.

Col'ony (Lat. n. *colo'nia*, a settlement); colo'nial; col'onist; col'onize.

COR. (See page 32.)

CORPUS. (See page 33.)

CREDERE. (See page 35.)

44. CREA'RE: cre'o, crea'tum, to create.

creat: -ion, -ive, -or, -ure; create' (pro-, re-).

45. **CRES'ERE**: *eres'co, cre'tum*, to grow.

eresc: *eres'cent; exeres'cence; decrease'; increase'.*

cret: *accre'tion; con'crete; concre'tion.*

Accrue' (Fr. n. *accrue*, increase); **in'crement** (Lat. n. *in'cremen'tum*, increase); **recruit'** (Fr. v. *recroitre*, *recru*, to grow again).

46. **CRUX**, *cru'cis*, a cross.

cruc: *cruc'ial* (Fr. adj. *cruciale*, as if bringing to the cross: hence, severe); *cruc'ible* (a chemist's melting-pot — Lat. n. *crucibulum* — marked in old times with a cross); *cruc'iform* (Lat. n. *for'ma*, a shape); *cruc'ify* (Lat. v. *fix'ere, fix'um*, to fix); *crucifix'ion; exeru'ciating.*

Cross (Fr. n. *croix*); **cro'sier** (Fr. n. *crozier*); **cruise** (Dan. v. *krusen*, to move crosswise or in a zigzag); **crusade'** (Fr. n. *croisade*, in the Middle Ages, an expedition to the Holy Land made under the banner of the cross); **crusad'er.**

47. **CUBARE**: *cu'bo* (in compos. *cumbo*), *cub'itum*, to lie down.

cub: *in'cubate; incuba'tion; in'cubator.*

cumb: *incum'bency; incum'bent; procum'bent; recum'bency; recum'bent; succum'bent* (sub-); *superincum'bent.*

Cu'bit (Lat. n. *cub'itus*, the elbow, because it serves for leaning upon); **in'cubus** (Lat. n. *in'cubus*), the nightmare.

48. **CURA**, care.

cur: *-able, -ate, -ative, -ator; ac'curate; ac'curacy; inac'curate; procurator.*

Cur'ious; prox'y (contracted from *proc'uracy*), *authority to act for another; secure'* (Lat. adj. *secu'rus*, from *se* for *si'ne*, without, and *cu'ra*, care); **secu'rity; insecure'; si'neure** (Lat. prep. *si'ne*, without — an office without duties).

CURRERE. (See page 36.)

49. **DA'RE**: *do, da'tum*, to give.

dat: *date* (originally the time at which a public document was

given — *da'tum*); *da'ta* (Lat. plural of *da'tum*), *facts or truths given or admitted; da'tive.*

dit: *addi'tion; condi'tion; ed'it* (-ion, -or); *perdi'tion; tradi'tion; extradi'tion.*

Add (Lat. v. *ad'dere*, to give or put to); **adden'dum** (pl. *adden'da*), *something to be added.*

50. **DEBERE**: *de'beo, deb'itum*, to owe.

debt: *debt; deb'tor; indebt'ed; deb'it* (n. and v.).

51. **DE'CEM**, ten; **Dec'imus**, the tenth.

decem: *Decem'ber* (formerly the tenth month); *decem'virate* (Lat. n. *vir*, a man), *a body of ten magistrates; decen'nial* (Lat. n. *an'nus*, a year).

decim: *dec'imal; dec'imate; duodec'imo* (Lat. adj. *duodec'imus*, twelfth), *a book having twelve leaves to a sheet.*

52. **DENS**, *den'tis*, a tooth.

dent: *dent, to notch; den'tal; den'tifrice* (Lat. v. *fric'ere*, to rub); *den'tist; denti'tion* (Lat. n. *denti'tio*, a cutting of the teeth); *eden'tate* (Lat. adj. *eden'tatus*, toothless); *in'dent'ure; tri'dent* (Lat. adj. *tres*, three), *Neptune's three-pronged scepter; dan'delion* (Fr. *dent-de-lion*, the lion's tooth), *a plant.*

53. **DEUS**, a God; **Divi'nus**, relating to God, divine.

de: *de'ify; de'ism; de'ist; deist'ical; de'ity.*

divin: *divine'; divina'tion* (Lat. n. *divina'tio*, a foretelling the aid of the gods); *divin'ity.*

54. **DICERE**: *di'co, dic'tum*, to say.

dict: *dic'tate; dicta'tor; dictato'rial; dic'tion; dic'tionary* (Lat. n. *dictiona'rium*, a word-book); *dic'tum* (pl. *dic'ta*), *positive opinion; addic't* (Lat. v. *addic'ere*, to devote); *benedic'tion* (Lat. adv. *be'ne*, well); *contradic't; e'dict; indict'* (Lat. v. *indic'ere*, to proclaim), *to charge with a crime; indict'ment; in'terdict; jurid'ic* (Lat. n. *ius, ju'ris*, justice), *relating to the distribution of justice; maledic'tion* (Lat. adv. *ma'le*, ill); *predic't; predic'-*

tion; valedictory (Lat. v. *va'le*, farewell); verdict (Lat. adj. *ve'rus*, true).

Dit'to, *n.* (Ital. *n. del'to*, a word), *the aforesaid thing*; indite' (Lat. v. *indic'ere*, to dictate), *to compose*.

55. **DIES**, a day; French *jour*, a day.

dies: di'al; di'ary; di'et; diur'nal (Lat. adj. *diur'nus*, daily); merid'ian (Lat. *n. merid'ies = me'dius di'es*, midday); merid'ional; quotid'ian (Lat. adj. *quotidia'nus*, daily).

jour: jour'nal; jour'nalist; jour'ney; adjourn'; adjourn'ment; so'jour; so'journer.

DIGNUS. (See page 37.)

56. **DIVID'ERE**: div'ido, divi'sum, to divide, to separate.

divid' divide'; divid'end; subdivide'; individ'ual, literally, *one not to be divided, a single person*.

divis' -ible, -ibility, -ion, -or.

Device' (Fr. *n. devis*, something imagined or devised); devise' (Fr. v. *deviser*, to form a plan).

DOCERE. (See page 38.)

57. **DOLE'RE**: do'leo, doli'tum, to grieve.

Dole'ful; do'lor; dol'orous; condole'; condol'ence; indolent (literally, not grieving or caring), *lazy*.

DOMINUS. (See page 38.)

58. **DU'CERE**: du'co, duc'tum, to lead, to bring forward.

duc' adduce'; conduce'; condu'cive; deduce'; educe'; edu'cate; educa'tion; induce'; induce'ment; introduce'; produce'; reduce'; redi'cible; seduce'; superinduce'; traduce'; tradu'cer.

duct' abduction; duct'ile (-ity); conduct' (-or); deduct' (-ion, -ive); induct' (-ion, -ive); introduc'tion; introduc'tory; product' (-ion, -ive); reduc'tion; seduc'tion; seduc'tive; aqueduct (Lat. *n. a'qua*, water); vi'aduct (Lat. *n. vi'a*, a road); conduit (Fr. *n. conduit*), a channel for conveying water.

59. **DU'O**, two.

du: du'al; du'el (-ist); duet'; dupli'cate (Lat. v. *plica're*, to fold); dupli'city (Lat. *n. dupli'citas*, double dealing).

Dubi'ety (Lat. *n. dubi'etas*, uncertainty); du'bious (Lat. adj. *du'bius*, uncertain); indu'bitable (Lat. v. *dubita're*, to doubt); doub'le (Fr. adj. *double*, twofold); doubt (Fr. *n. doubt*), -ful, -less; undoubt'ed.

60. **DUR'US**, hard, lasting; **DURA'RE**: du'ro, dura'tum, to last.

dur: -able, -ableness, -ability, -ance, *state of being held hard and fast*; duress, *hardship, constraint*; endure' (-ance); ob'duracy. durat: dura'tion; in'durate, *to grow hard*; indura'tion; ob'duracy.

EXERCISE.

When the speech was concluded loud acclamation arose. In many parts of the colony much of the waste land has been reclaimed, and agricultural operations now receive the due attention of the colonists. The patient declined to undergo auscultation. Fishing is a healthful recreation. Many of the crusaders were inspired with great courage. Security was offered, but it was not accepted. The incumbent could not stand the crucial test, and hence succumbed. A curious excrescence was cut from the tree. To Neptune with his trident the Greeks ascribed divine power. A French journalist has been indicted. The valedictory was pronounced in December. What is the difference between addition and division? We may easily predict the ruin of an indolent debtor. How many maledictions are heaped on dentists¹⁴! The reduction of the public debt is desirable. The prisoner was doleful because he was in duress vile. An educated man is known by his accurate use of language. The dandelion is a productive plant. The pilgrims received the priest's benediction before setting out on their journey. The decimal system conduces to the saving of time.

61. **EM'ERE**: e'mo, emp'tum, to buy or take.

empt: exempt' (-ion); per'emptory (Lat. adj. *perempto'rius*, wholly taken away), *decisive, final*; pre-empt'; pre-emp'tion, *the right of buying before others*; redemp'tion.

Redeem' (Lat. v. *redim'ere*, to buy back); redeem'er; prompt (Lat. adj. *promptus* = *pro-emptus*, taken out; hence, ready); prompt'er; prompt'itude; prompt'ness; imprompt'u (Lat. *in promptu*, in readiness).

62. **ERRA'RE**: er'ro, erra'tum, to wander.

err: err, -ant, -antry; er'ror (Lat. n. *error*); erro'neous (Lat. adj. *erroneus*, erring).

errat: errat'ie; erra'tum (pl. *errata*), a *mistake in printing*; aberrat'ion.

63. **ES'SE**, to be; en, en'tis, being.

ent: ab'sent (-ee); ab'sence; en'tity; nonen'tity; omnipres'ent (Lat. adj. *omnis*, all); pres'ent (-ation, -ly); represent' (-ation, -ative); misrepresent'.

Es'sence (Lat. n. *essentia*, being); essen'tial; quintes'sence (Lat. adj. *quintus*, fifth), the *highest essence*; in'terest (3d pers. sing. pres. indic. of *interesse* = it interests or is of interest); disin'terested.

64. **FA'CERE**: fa'cio, fac'tum, to do or make; French **Faire**.

fac: face'tious (Lat. adj. *facetus*, merry); fac'ile (Lat. adj. *facilis*, easily done); facil'ity; facil'itate; fac'ulty (Lat. n. *facultas*, power, ability); fac-sim'ile (Lat. adj. *similis*, like), literally, *make like, an exact copy*; fact'o'tum (Lat. adj. *totum*, the whole; literally, do the whole), a *servant of all work*.

fic: ben'efice (see *bene*); defic'it (literally, it is wanting), a *lack*; defic'ency; defic'ient; dif'ficult (Lat. adj. *difficilis*, arduous); eff'icacy (Lat. adj. *efficax*, effica'cis, powerful); eff'icient, caus'ing effects; of'fice (Lat. n. *officium*, a duty); off'icer; off'icial; off'icious; prof'icient; suff'ice', literally, *to make up what is wanting*; suff'icient.

fact: fact; fac'tor; fac'tion, a *party acting in opposition*; fac'tious; facti'tious (Lat. adj. *factivus*, artificial); benefac'tor; manufac'ture (Lat. n. *manus*, the hand).

fect: affect' (-ation, -ion); disaffect'ion; confec'tion, literally, *made*

with sugar (-er); defect' (-ion, -ive); effect' (-ive); effect'ual; infect' (-ion); infect'ious; per'fect, literally, *thoroughly made* (-ion); imper'fect (-ion); refec'tion; refec'tory.

faire (past participle *fait*): fash'ion (Fr. n. *façon*, the make or form of a thing); fea'sible (Old Fr. *faisible*, that may be done); feat; affair'; coun'terfeit, literally, *to make again, to imitate*; for'feit, (Fr. v. *forfaire*, to misdo), *to lose by some fault*; sur'feit, v., *to overdo in the way of eating*.

65. **FALLERE**: fal'lo, fal'sum, to deceive; French **Faillir**, to fall short or do amiss.

fall: fal'lacy; falla'cious; fal'lible; fallibil'ity; infal'lible.

fals: false (-hood, -ify); fals'et'to (Ital. n. = a false or artificial voice).

fail: fail'ure; fault (Old Fr. n. *faulte*); fault'y; fal'ter; default' (-er).

66. **FA'NUM**, a temple.

fan: fane; fanat'ic (Lat. adj. *fanaticus*, literally, one inspired by divinity — the god of the fane), a *wild enthusiast*; fanat'ical; fanat'icism; profane', v. (literally, to be before or outside of the temple), *to desecrate*; profane', adj., *unholy*; profana'tion; profan'ity.

67. **FA'RI**, fa'tus, to speak.

fat: fate, -al, -ality, -alism, -alist; pref'atory.

Aff'able (Lat. adj. *affabilis*, easy to be spoken to); affabil'ity; ineff'able; in'fant (Lat. participle, *in'fans*, *infantis*, literally, not speaking) (-ile, -ine); in'fancy; nefa'rious (Lat. adj. *nefarius*, impious); pref'ace (Fr. n. *préface*), *something spoken or written by way of introduction*.

68. **FATE'RI**: fa'teor, fas'sus (in comp. *fes'sus*), to acknowledge, to show.

fess: confess' (-ion, -ional, -or); profess' (-ion, -ional, -or).

69. **FE'LIX**, fell'cis, happy.

felic: -ity, -itous; infeli'city; fel'i'citate, *to make happy by congratulation*.

70. FEN'DERE: fen'do, fen'sum, to keep off, to strike.*

fend: fend (-er); defend' (-er, -ant); offend' (-er).

fens: defense' (-ible, -ive); offense' (-ive); fence (n. and v., abbreviated from defence); † fencer; fencing.

71. FER'RE: fe'ro, la'tum, to bear, to carry.

fer: fer'tile (Lat. adj. *fer'tilis*, bearing, fruitful); ferti'lity; ferti'lize; circum'ference, literally, a measure carried around anything; confer', to consult; confer'ence; defer'; defer'ence; defer'ential; differ' (-ence, -ent); infer' (-ence); offer; prefer' (-able, -ence, -ment); proffer; refer' (-ee, -ence); suffer' (-ance, -able, -er); transfer' (-able, -ence); conif'erous (Lat. n. *co'nus*, a cone); florif'erous (Lat. n. *flos, floris*, a flower); fructif'erous (Lat. n. *fructus*, fruit); Lu'cifer (Lat. n. *lux, lucis*, light), the morning or evening star, *Satan*; pestif'erous (Lat. n. *pestis*, pest, plague).

lat: ab'lative (literally, carrying away; the sixth case of Latin nouns); collate' (-ion); dilate' (-ory); elate'; ob'late, flat-tened at the poles; obla'tion, an offering; prel'ate; prel'acy; pro'late, elongated at the poles; relate' (-ion, -ive); correla'tion; correl'ative; super'lative; translate' (-ion); delay' (= dis + lat, through old Fr. verb *delayer*, to put off).

72. FERVERE: fer'veo, to boil; Fermentum, leaven.

ferv: -ent, -ency, -id, -or; effervesce', to bubble or froth up; efferves'cence.

ferment: fer'ment, -ation.

73. FES'TUS, joyful, merry.

fest: -al, -ival, -ive, -ivity; feast (Old Fr. *feast*, a joyous meal); fête (modern Fr. equivalent of *feast*), a festival; festoon (Fr. n. *feston*, originally an ornament for a festival).

* Fen'do, fen'dere, is used in Latin only in composition.

† Another mode of spelling *defense*.

74. FIDERE: fi'do, to trust; Fi'des, faith; Fide'lis, trusty.

fid: confide' (-ant, -ence, -ent, -ential); dif'fidence; dif'fident; per'fidy (per=through and hence away from good faith); perfid'ious.

fidel: fidel'ity; in'fidel; infidel'ity.

Fe'alty (Old Fr. n. *féalté*=Lat. *fidélitas*), loy'alty; fidu'cial (Lat. n. *fidu'cia*, trust); fidu'ciary; affi'ance, to pledge faith, to betroth; affida'vit (Low Lat., signifying, literally, he made oath), a declaration on oath; defy' (Fr. v. *désier*, originally, to dissolve the bond of allegiance; hence, to disown, to challenge, to brave).

75. FIGERE: fi'go, fix'um, to join, fix, pierce.

fix: affix'; cru'cifix (Lat. n. *cru'x, cru'cis*, a cross); cru'cify; fix'ture; post'fix; pre'fix; suf'fix (n., literally, something fixed below or on; hence, appended); transfix', to pierce through.

76. FIN'GERE: fin'go, fic'tum, to form, to feign; Figu'ra, a shape.

fict: fic'tion; ficti'tious.

figur: fig'ure; figura'tion; configura'tion; disfig'ure; prefig'ure; transfig'ure.

Feign (Fr. v. *feindre, feignant*, to pretend); feint (*feint*, past part. of *feindre*); ef'figy (Lat. n. *effigies*, an image or likeness); fig'ment (Lat. n. *figmentum*, an invention).

FINIS. (See page 40).

77. FIRMUS, strong, stable.

firm: firm; firm'ness; infirm' (-ary, -ity); fir'mament, originally, firm foundation; affirm' (-ation, -ative); confirm' (-ation, -ative).

78. FLAM'MA, a stream of fire.

flam: flame; inflame' (-able, -ation, -atory).

Flambeau' (Fr. n. *flambeau* from v. *flamber*, to blaze); fla-min'go (Span. n. *flamenco*), a bird of a flaming red color.

EXERCISE.

Are does not always exempt one from faults. Peremptory orders were given that all the princes should be present at the diet. Many beneficial results must come from the introduction of drawing into the public schools. The lady is affable and perfectly free from affectation. The field is fertile and produces abundant crops. The professor's lecture related to edentate animals. Men sometimes feign a faculty they do not feel. The lady professed that her felicity was ineffable. The King seized a flambeau with zeal to destroy. It is a nefarious act to make a false affidavit. Fanaticism is often infectious. The confirmed offender had issued many counterfeits. Dickens gives us the quintessence of the facetious. In figure the earth is an oblate spheroid.

79. FLECTERE: flect'o, flex'um, to bend.

flect: deflect' (-ion); inflect' (-ion); reflect' (-ion, -ive, -or).
flex: -ible, -ile, -ion, -or (a muscle that bends a joint), -ure; flex'uous; flex'nose; cir'cumflex; re'flex.

80. FLOS, flo'ris, a flower.

flor: -al, -et, -id, -ist; Flo'ra, the goddess of flowers; flor'iculture (Lat. n. *cultu'ra*, cultivation); floriferous (Lat. v. *fer're*, to bear); flor'in (originally, a Florentine coin with a lily on it); flour (literally, the flower or choicest part of wheat); flow'er (-et, -y); flour'ish (Lat. v. *flores'cere*, to begin to blossom, to prosper); efflores'cence; efflores'cent.

FLUERE. (See page 41.)

81. FŒDUS, foed'eris, a league or treaty.

feder: fed'eral; fed'eralist (in the United States a member of the party that favored a strong league of the States); fed'erate; confed'erate; confed'eracy; confedera'tion.

82. FOLIUM, a leaf.

foli: -aceous, -age, -ate; fo'lio (ablative case of fo'lium, a leaf), a book made of sheets folded once; exfo'liate, to come off in

scales; foil, a thin leaf of metal; tre'foil, a plant with three (trees) leaves; cinque'foil (Fr. *cinque*, five).

83. FORMA, shape, form.

form: form (-al, -ality); conform' (-able, -ation, -ity); deform' (-ity); inform' (-ant, -er, -ation); perform' (-ance, -er); reform' (-ation, -atory, -er); transform' (-ation); for'mula (Lat. n. *for'mula*, pl. *for'mulae*, a little form, a model); for'mulate; mul'tiform (Lat. adj. *mul'tus*, many); u'niform (Lat. adj. *u'nus*, one).

84. FOR'TIS, strong.

fort: fort; for'tress, a fortified place; for'tify; fortifica'tion; for'titude; com'fort, n., something that strengthens or cheers (-able, -er, -less); discom'fort; eff'ort, a putting forth of one's strength; force (Fr. n. *force*, strength); for'cible; enforce' (-ment); reinforce' (-ment).

85. FRAN'GERE: fran'go, frac'tum, to break; Fra'gilis, easily broken.

frang, fring: fran'gible (-ibility); infran'gible; infringe' (-ment); refran'gible.
fract: frac'tion; frac'tious; frac'ture; infract' (-ion); refract' (-ion, -ory).

Fra'gile; frag'ment; frail (old Fr. adj. *fraille* = Lat. *fra'gilis*); frail'ty.

86. FRA'TER, fra'tris, a brother; Frater'nus, brotherly.

fratr: frat'ricide (Lat. v. *ced'ere*, to kill).

fratern: -al, -ity, -ize; confrater'nity.

Fri'ar (Fr. n. *frère*, a brother); fri'ary.

87. FRONS, fron'tis, the forehead.

front: front (-age, -al, -less, -let); affront'; confront'; effront'ery; front'ier (Fr. n. *frontière*); front'ispiece (Lat. n. *frontisp'cium*, from *frons* and *spic'ere*, to view; literally, that which is seen in front).

88 FRU'OR: fruc'tus, to enjoy; Fru'ges, corn; French Fruit, fruit.

fruct: -ify, -ification; fructif'erous (Lat. v. *fer're*, to bear).

frug: -al, -ality; frugif'erous (Lat. v. *fer're*, to bear).

fruit: fruit; fruit'erer; fruit'ful; fruit'ion.

89. FU'GERE: fu'gio, fu'gitum, to flee. *3rd*

fug: fuga'cions; centri'fugal (Lat. n. *centrum*, the center); feb'ri-fuge (Lat. n. *febris*, fever); fugue (Lat. n. *fu'ga*, a flight), a musical composition; refuge (-ee); sub'terfuge; ver'mifuge (Lat. n. *ver'mis*, a worm).

fugit: fu'gitive (adj. and n.).

90. FU'MUS, smoke.

fum: fume; fu'mid; fumif'erous (Lat. v. *fer're*, to bear), producing smoke; fu'matory, a plant with bitter leaves; per'fume (-er, -ery).

Fu'migate (Lat. v. *fumiga're*, *fumiga'tum*, to smoke), to disinfect; fumiga'tion; fu'migatory.

91. FUN'DERE: fun'do, fu'sum, to pour.

fund: refund'; found (Fr. v. *fondre* = Lat. *fun'dere*), to form by pouring into a mould (-er, -ery); confound' (Fr. v. *confondre*, literally, to pour together; hence, to confuse).

fus: fuse (-ible, -ion); confuse' (-ion); diffuse' (-ion, -ive); effuse' (-ion, -ive); infuse' (-ion); profuse' (-ion); refuse' (-al); suffuse' (-ion); transfuse' (-ion).

92. GERERE: ge'ro, ges'tum, to bear or carry. *3rd*

ger: gerund, a Latin verbal noun; bellig'erent (Lat. n. *bellum*, war); congeries (Lat. n. *conge'ries*, a collection); vicege'rent (Lat. *vi'ce*, in place of), one bearing rule in place of another.

gest: gest'ure; gestic'ulate (Lat. n. *gestic'ulus*, a mimic gesture); gesticulation; congest' (-ion, -ive); digest, literally, to carry apart: hence, to dissolve food in the stomach (-ible, -ion, -ive); suggest', literally, to bear into the mind from below, that is, indirectly (-ion, -ive); reg'ister (Lat. v. *reger'ere*, to carry back, to record); reg'istrar; registra'tion; reg'istry.

93. GIG'NERE: gig'no, gen'tum, to beget; Gens, gen'tis, a clan or nation; Ge'nus, gen'eris, a kind.

genit: gen'itive, a case of Latin nouns; congen'ital, born with one; primogen'itor (Lat. adj. *pri'mus*, first), an ancestor; primogen'iture, state of being first born; progen'itor, an ancestor.

gent: genteel' (Lat. adj. *genti'lis*, pertaining to the same clan; hence, of good family or birth); gentility; gen'tle (*genti'lis*, of good birth), mild, refined; gen'try (contracted from gentlery), a class in English society; gen'tile, belonging to a nation other than the Jewish.

gener: gen'eral (-ity, -ize); gen'erate (Lat. v. *genera're*, *genera'tum*, to produce); genera'tion; regenera'tion; gener'ic; gen'erous; generos'ity; con'gener, of the same kind; degen'erate, to fall off from the original kind; degen'eracy.

Gen'der (Fr. n. *genre* = Lat. *ge'nus*, *gen'eris*), the kind of a noun as regards the sex of the object; gen'ial (Lat. adj. *geni'alis*, cheerful); gen'ius (Lat. n. *ge'nus*, originally, the divine nature innate in everything); gen'uine (Lat. adj. *genui'nus*, literally, proceeding from the original stock; hence, natural, true); ge'nus, a kind including many species; engen'der (Fr. v. *engendr'er*, to beget); ingen'ious (Lat. adj. *ingenio'sus*, acute, clever); ingen'uous (Lat. adj. *ingen'uus*, frank, sincere).

94. GRA'DI: gra'dior, gres'sus, to walk.

grad: grada'tion; gra'dient (*gra'diens*, *gradientis*, pres. part. of v. *gradi*), rate of ascent, grade; grad'ual (Lat. n. *gradus*, a step); grad'uate; degrade' (-ation); ingre'dient (Lat. part. *ingre'diens*, entering); ret'rograde.

gress: aggres'sion; aggres'sive; con'gress (-ional); digress' (-ion); e'gress; in'gress; prog'ress (-ion, -ive); retrogres'sion; transgress' (-ion, -or).

Grade (Fr. n. *grade* = Lat. *gra'dus*, degree or rank); degree' (Fr. n. *degré* = *de* + *gradus*).

95. GRA'TUS, thankful, pleasing.

grat: grate'ful; gra'tis (Lat. *gra'tis*, by favor, for nothing) grat'itude; gratu'ity; gratu'itous; grat'ily (-ication); congrat'ulate (-ion, -ory); ingra'tiate.

Grace (Fr. *grâce* = Lat. *gratia*, favor, grace); grace'ful; gra'cious; grace'less; disgrace'; agree' (Fr. v. *agréer*, to receive kindly), -able, -ment; disagree'.

96. GRA'VIS, heavy.

grav: grave, literally, *heavy*; hence, *serious*; grav'ity; gravita'tion; ag'gravate (-ion).

Grief (Fr. *grief* = Lat. *gravis*), literally, *heaviness of spirit, sorrow*; grieve; griev'ance; griev'ous.

GREX. (See page 41.)

97. **HABERE**: ha'beo, hab'itum, to have or hold; **HABITARE**, hab'ito, habita'tum, to use frequently, to dwell.

habit: habit'ual; habit'uate; habit'ude; habit'able; hab'itat, the natural abode of an animal or a plant; habita'tion; cohab'it; inhab'it (-able, -ant).

hibit: exhib'it, literally, to hold out, to show (-ion, -or); inhib'it (-ion); prohib'it (-ion, -ory).

Hab'it (Lat. *habitus*, state or dress); habil'iment (Fr. n. *habillement*, from v. *habiller*, to dress); a'ble (Lat. adj. *habilis*, literally, that may be easily held or managed; hence, apt, skillful).

98. HÆRE'RE: hæ'reo, hæ'sum, to stick.

her: adhere' (-ency, -ent); cohere' (-ence, -ency, -ent); inhere' (-ent).

hes: adhe'sion; adhe'sive; coh'esion; coh'esive.

Hes'itate (Lat. v. *hesitare*, *hesita'tum*, to be at a stand, to doubt); hes'itancy; hesita'tion.

99. HÆRES, hæ're'dis, an heir or heiress; French Hériter, to be heir to.

hered: hered'itary, descending to heirs.

herit: her'itable; her'itage; inher'it (-ance); disinher'it.

Heir (Old Fr. *heir* = Lat. *hæres*); heir'ess; heir'loom (Anglo-Saxon *geloma*, goods).

100. HO'MO, hom'inis, a man; Huma'nus, hu'man.

hom: hom'age (Fr. *hommage*, literally, acknowledgment by a man or vassal to his feudal lord); hom'icide (Lat. v. *caedere*, to kill).

human: hu'man, belonging to a man; humane', having the feelings proper to a man, kind; human'ity; hu'manize; inhu'man.

EXERCISE.

Floral devices were tastefully introduced. The friar gives himself to reflection, and does not care a florin for worldly pleasures. The tree is covered with foliage, but bears no fruit. The rights of the fraternity have been infringed. The metal was fused in iron pans. By the law of primogeniture the eldest son will succeed to the estate. Congress met, and a general of the army was chosen president. The gradient is gentle, and the access easy. The reform of the refractory was in the highest degree genuine. We received our frugal meal with gratitude. Many of the inhabitants perished in the flames. Hamilton and Jay were leading federalists. To err is human; to forgive, divine. The boy gesticulated violently, but it was a mere subterfuge. Your words infuse comfort into my heart. May one not be human without being humane? Do you know the difference between the genitive and the ablative case?

101. HU'MUS, the earth; Hu'milis, on the ground, lowly.

hum: exhume' (-ation); inhume.

humil: humil'ity; humil'iate (-ion); hum'ble (Fr. adj. *humble* = Lat. *hu'milis*).

IRE. (See page 41.)

102. JA'CERE: ja'cio, jac'tum, to throw or cast. *Bad*

ject: ab'ject; ad'jective; con'jecture (-al); de'ject'ed; de'jection; e'ject' (-ion, -ment); in'ject' (-ion); inter'ject' (-ion); ob'ject' (-ion, -ionable, -ive, -or); pro'ject' (-ile, -ion, -or); re'ject' (-ion); sub'ject' (-ion, -ive); tra'jectory.

Ejac'ulate (Lat. v. *ejaculare*, *ejacula'tum*, to hurl or throw); ejacula'tion; ejac'ulatory; jet (Fr. v. *jeter* = *ja'cere*); jet'ty; jut.

103. JUN'GERE: jun'go, junct'm, to join; Ju'gum, a yoke.

junet: junct'ion; junct'ure, a point of time made critical by a joining of circumstances; ad'junet; conjunc'tion; conjunc'tive; dis-

junction; disjunctive; injunction; subjunction (literally, joined subordinately to something else).

jug: conjugal, relating to marriage; conjugate (-ion); subjugate (-ion).

Join (Fr. v. *joindre* = Lat. *jun'gere*); adjoin'; conjoin'; disjoin'; enjoin'; rejoin'; subjoin'; joint (Fr. part. *joint* = Lat. *junctum*); jointure, property settled on a wife, to be enjoyed after her husband's death; jun'ta (Spanish *junta* = Lat. *junctus*, joined), a grand council of state in Spain; jun'to (Span. *junt*), a body of men united for some secret intrigue.

104. **JURA'RE:** ju'ro, jura'tum, to swear.

jur: ju'ry; ju'ror; abjure'; adjure'; conjure'; con'jure, to effect something as if by an oath of magic; con'jurer; per'jure, to forswear; per'jurer; per'jury.

105. **JUS,** ju'ris, right law; Jus'tus, lawful; Ju'dex, ju'dicis, a judge.

jur: jurid'ical (Lat. v. *dicere*, to pronounce), relating to the administration of justice; jurisdic'tion, legal authority; jurispru'dence, science of law; ju'rist; in'jure; in'jury.

just: just; jus'tice; just'i'ciary; jus'tify; justifica'tion.

judic: ju'dicature, profession of a judge; judi'cious, according to sound judgment; prej'udice, n., judgment formed beforehand; prejudi'cial; judge (Fr. n. *juge* = Lat. *ju'dex*); judg'ment; prej'udge'.

106. **LE'GERE:** le'go, le'cum, to gather, to read.

leg: le'gend (originally, stories of saints to be read — *legen'da* — in church); le'gendary; leg'ible; le'gion (originally, a body of troops gathered or levied — *le'gio*); el'e'gance; el'e'gant; sac'ri'lege (originally, the gathering or stealing of something sacred — *sa'crum*).

lig: dil'i'gent (originally, esteeming highly; hence, assiduous); el'igible; intel'ligible; intel'ligence; intel'ligent; neg'ligent (literally, not — *neg = nec = not* — picking up).

lect: lect'ure (-er); collect' (-ion, -ive, -or); recollect' (-ion);

eclec'tic (Greek *ec = ex*); elect' (-ion, -or, -oral); in'tellect; neglect'; predilec'tion, a liking for; select' (-ion); les'son (Fr. n. *leçon* = Lat. *lec'tio*, a reading).

107. **LEVA'RE:** le'vo, leva'tum, to raise; Le'vis, easily raised, light; French Lever, to rise or raise.

lev: lev'ity; levita'tion; alle'viate (-ion); el'e'vate (-ion); rel'evant, literally, raising up: hence, pertinent, applicable; rel'e'vancy; irrel'evant.

lever: leav'en (Fr. *levain*, yeast); Levant', literally, the place of the rising sun — the countries near the eastern part of the Mediterranean Sea; lev'ee; le'ver (-age); lev'y.

LEX. (See page 43.)

108. **LI'BER,** free.

liber: -al, -ality, -alize, -ate, -ator, -ty.

Deliv'er (Fr. v. *delivrer* = Lat. *delibera're*, to set free); deliv'erance; deliv'ery.

LITERA. (See page 43.)

109. **LO'CUS,** a place.

loc: -al, -ality, -alize, -ate; loco'motive (Lat. v. *movere*, to move); al'locate; col'locate (-ion); dis'locate (-ion).

110. **LO'QUI:** lo'quor, locu'tus, to speak.

loqu: loqua'cious; loqua'city; col'loquy; collo'quial; el'oquent; magnil'oquent (Lat. adj. *magnus*, big, pompous); ob'loquy; solil'oquy (Lat. adj. *solus*, alone); ventril'oquist (Lat. n. *venter*, the stomach).

locut: circumlocu'tion; elocu'tion; interlocu'tor.

111. **LU'DERE:** lu'do, lu'sum, to play or deceive.

lud: lu'dicrous (Lat. adj. *ludicrous*, sportive, laughable); allude', literally, to play at, to refer to indirectly; delude'; elude'; prelude'.

lus: allu'sion; collu'sion; delu'sion; delu'sive; illu'sion; prelu'sive; prelu'sory.

Memor = memory ✓

112. LUX, lu'cis, light; Lu'men, lu'minis, light.

luc: Lu'cifer (Lat. v. *fer're*, to bear); lu'cid; elu'cidate; transluc'ent.

lumin: lu'minary; lu'minous; illu'minate; illu'mine.

113. MAG'NUS, great; Ma'jor, greater; Magis'ter, master.

magn: magnanim'ity (Lat. n. *an'imus*, soul); mag'nate, a man of rank; mag'nify (-er); mag'nificent (Lat. v. *fac'ere*, to make), showing grandeur; mag'nitude.

maj: maj'esty (-ie); ma'jor (-ity); may'or; may'orality.

magister: mag'istrate; mag'istracy; magiste'rial; mas'ter (Old Fr. *maistre* = Lat. *magis'ter*); mis'tress (Old Fr. *maistresse* = Lat. *magis'tra*, fem. of *magis'ter*).

114. MA'NUS, the hand; French Main, the hand.

man: man'acle (Lat. n. *man'ica*, a fetter); manip'ulate, to work with the hand (-ion, -or); man'ual; manufact'ure (Lat. v. *fac'ere*, to make); manufac'tory; manumit' (Lat. v. *mit'tere*, to send); man'uscript (Lat. v. *scrib'ere*, *scrip'tum*, to write); amanuen'sis (= *ab* + *ma'nus*), one who does handwriting for another; eman'cipate (Lat. v. *cap'ere*, to take); quadru'manous (Lat. *quatuor*, four).

main: man'ner (Fr. n. *man'ière*, originally, the mode in which a thing is handled); maneu'ver (Fr. n. *man'œuvre*, literally, hand work; Fr. n. *œuvre* = *opus*, work); manure', v. (contracted from Fr. *man'œuvrer*, to cultivate by manual labor).

115. MA'RE, the sea.

Marine' (Lat. adj. *mar'i'nus*, pertaining to the sea); mar'iner; mar'itime (Lat. adj. *mar'i'timus* = *mar'i'nus*); subma'rine; transma'rine; ultra'marine; mermaid (Fr. n. *mer* = Lat. *ma're*).

116. ME'DIUS, the middle.

Media'val (Lat. n. *æ'vum*, age), relating to the Middle Ages; me'diate (-ion, -or); me'diocre (Lat. adj. *medi'o'cris*, middling; hence inferior); medioc'urity; Mediterra'nean (Lat. n. *ter'ra*, land); me'dium (Lat. n. *me'dium*, the middle); imme'diate (prefix *in* = not), with nothing intervening; interme'diate.

117. MEMINIS'SE: mem'ini, to remember; Me'mor, mindful; MEM-ORA'RE: mem'oro, memora'tum, to remember, to mention.

meminisse: memen'to (imper. mood; literally, remember thou), a reminder, a memorial.

memor: mem'orable; memoran'dum (Lat. *memoran'dus*, p. part. of *memora're*; literally, something to be remembered); commem'orate (-ion, -ive); men'ory (Lat. n. *memo'ria*); memo'rial (-ize); immemo'rial.

Mem'oir (Fr. n. *mémoire* = Lat. *memoran'dum*); men'tion (Fr. n. *men'tion* = Lat. *men'tio*, a speaking of); remem'ber (Old Fr. v. *remembrer* = Lat. *remem'orare*); remem'brance; remem'brancer; reminis'cence (Fr. n. *réminiscence*, from Lat. v. *reminis'ci*, to recall to mind).

118. MENS, men'tis, the mind.

ment: men'tal; dement'ed; demen'tia, insanity; ve'hement (Lat. adj. *ve'hemens* = *ve*, not, and *mens*; literally, not reasonable), furious, ardent.

EXERCISE.

We reject insincere homage. When the body was exhumed the jury decided that poison had been administered. Legendary stories were related by the friar. The lessons were selected with intelligence. Levity and gravity are different qualities. The mayor's speech was more ludicrous than facetious. The magistrate claimed jurisdiction in the locality. We heard Hamlet's soliloquy finely delivered. Do you recollect the magnificent lines at the beginning of "Paradise Lost"? The lecturer was lucid in his allusions. In medieval times homage was exacted of all vassals. The mariners maneuvered beautifully. Your magnificent donation will be gratefully remembered. The mermaid is a mere delusion. Illegible manuscript is a decided nuisance. The eastern part of the Mediterranean is called the Levant. Franklin's memoirs are very interesting.

119. MER'CES, hire; Merx, mer'cis, merchandise.

merc: mer'cantile (Lat. part. *mer'cans*, *mercan'tis*); mer'cenary (Lat. adj. *mercenari'us*); mer'cer (Fr. n. *mercier*, one who deals

in silks and woollens; mer'chant (Lat. part. *mer'cans*); mer'chandise; com'merce (Fr. n. *commerce*); commer'cial; mar'ket (Lat. n. *merca'tus*, a place of public traffic).

120. MER'GERE: mer'go, mer'sum, to dip, to sink.

merg: merge; emerge; emer'gency, *that which arises suddenly*; submerge.

mers: emer'sion; immerse.

121. MIGRA'RE: migro, migra'tum, to remove.

migr: em'igrant (Lat. part. *mi'grans*, *migran'tis*).

migrat: mi'grate (-ion, -ory); em'igrate (-ion); im'migrate (-ion); transmigra'tion, *the passage of the soul into another body after death*.

122. MILES, mil'itis, a soldier.

milit: -ary, -ant; mil'itate, *to act against*; mili'tia, *enrolled soldiers not in a standing army*.

123. MINE'RE: min'eo, min'itum, to hang over.

min: em'inent (Lat. part. *em'inens*, standing out); em'inance; im'minent, *literally, threatening to fall*; pre-em'inent; pre-em'inence; prom'inent; prom'inence; superem'inent.

124. MINU'ERE: min'uo, minu'tum, to lessen; Mi'nor, less; Mi'nus, less.

minut: minut'e; minu'tiae (pl. of Lat. n. *minu'tia*, a very small object); min'uend (Lat. part. *minuen'dus*, to be lessened); min'uet (Fr. n. *minuet* = Lat. adj. *minu'tus*, small), *a dance of small steps*; dimin'ish (Lat. v. *diminu'ere*, to lessen); dimin'u'tion; dimin'u'tive.

minor: mi'nor, n. and a.; minor'ity.

minus: mi'nus (Lat. adj. comp. deg., less); min'imum (Lat. adj. super. deg., least); min'im.

125. MINIS'TER, a servant or attendant.

minister: min'ister; ministe'rial; min'istry; admin'ister; admin'istra'tion; admin'istrative; administra'tor.

126. MIRA'RI: mi'ror, mira'tus, to wonder.

mir: admire' (-able, -ation); mir'acle (Lat. n. *mirac'ulum*, a wonderful thing); mirac'ulous.

Mirage' (Fr. n. *mirage*, a reflection); mir'ror (Fr. n. *miroir*, from v. *mirer*, to view).

127. MISCE'RE: mis'ceo, mix'tum, to mingle.

misc: mis'cellany; miscella'neous; promis'cuous.

mixt: mix; mixt'ure; admixt'ure; intermix'.

128. MIS'ER, wretched.

miser: mi'ser (-able); mis'ery; commis'erate (-ion).

129. MIT'TERE: mit'to, mis'sum, to send or cast.

mit: admit' (-ance); commit' (-ee, -ment); demit'; emit'; intermit' (-ent); manumit' (Lat. n. *manus*, the hand), *to release from slavery*; omit'; permit'; pretermitt'; remit' (-ance); submit'; transmit'; mit'timus (Lat. *we send*), *a warrant of commitment to prison*.

miss: mis'sile; mis'sion (-ary); admis'sible; admis'sion; com'mis'sary, *an officer who furnishes provisions for an army*; commis'sariat; commis'sion (-er); com'promise; demise', *death*; em'issary; intermis'sion; omis'sion; permis'sion; premise'; prem'ises; prom'ise (-ory); remiss' (-ion); submis'sion; submis'sive; transmis'sion; transmis'sible.

30 MODERA'RI: mod'eror, modera'tus, to keep within bounds; Mo'dus, a measure or manner.

moderat: mod'erate (-ion, -or); immod'erate.

mod: mode; mood; mod'ify (-able, -er); modifica'tion; accom'modate (-ion); commode' (Lat. adj. *com'modus*, convenient), *a small sideboard*; commo'dious, *literally, measured with*; com'mod'ity, *literally, a convenience*; incommode'; mod'ern (Lat. adv. *mo'do*, lately, just now); mod'ernize; mod'ulate (Lat. n. *mod'ulus*, a measuring of tones); modula'tion.

131. MONE'RE: mo'neo, mon'itum, to remind, to warn.

mon: admon'ish; mon'ument (Lat. n. *monumen'tum*); premon'ish;

sum'mon (Lat. v. *summonere* = *sub* + *monere*, to remind privily),
to call by authority.

monit: mon'itor (-ial); admon'ition; admon'itory; premoni'tion;
premon'itory.

132. MONS, mon'tis, a mountain.

mount: mount, n. a high hill; v. to rise or ascend; moun'tain (-eer,
-ous); mount'ebank (It. n. *banco*, a bench); amount'; dis-
mount'; par'amount (Fr. *par* = Lat. *per*, exceedingly), of the
highest importance; prom'onitory (literally, the fore-part or pro-
jecting part of a mountain); remount'; surmount' (-able);
tan'tamount (Lat. adj. *tantus*, so much); ultramon'tane (liter-
ally, beyond the Alps; i. e. on the Italian side).

133. MONSTRA'RE: mon'stro, monstra'tum, to point out, to show.

monstr: mon'ster; mon'strous; monstros'ity; mus'ter, literally,
to show up, to display.

monstrat: dem'onstrate (-able, -ion, -ive); remon'strate; remon'-
strance.

134. MORDE'RE: mor'deo, mor'sum, to bite.

mord: mor'dant, biting, serving to fix colors; morda'cious (Lat. adj.
mordax, *mordacis*, biting), severe, sarcastic.

mors: mor'sel, literally, a little bite; remorse', the biting of con-
science (-ful, -less).

MORS. (See page 44.)

135. MOS, mo'ris, manner, custom; pl. Mo'res, manners or morals.

mor: mor'al (-ist, -ity, -ize); immor'al (-ity); demor'alize (-ation).

136. MOVE'RE: mo'veo, mo'tum, to move.

mov: move (-able, -er, -ment); remove' (-able, -al).

mot: (-ive, -or); commo'tion; emo'tion (-al); loco'motion (Lat. n.
locus, a place); promote' (-er, -ion); remote' (-ness).

Mob (Lat. adj. *mobilis*, easily moved); mo'bile (-ity); mo-
men'tum, the force of a moving body, impetus.

137. MUL'TUS, multi, many, much.

multi: mul'titude; multitu'dinous; multifa'rious; mul'tiform;
mul'tiple (Lat. adj. *multiplus* for *multiplex*, manifold); mul'ti-
ply (Lat. adj. *multiplex*); mul'tiplicate (-ion); multiplic'ity.

138. MU'NUS, mu'neris, a gift, a service.

mun: munic'ipal (Lat. n. *municipium*, a free town), pertaining to
a corporation; munic'ipality; munific'ent; munific'ence; com'-
mon (Lat. adj. *communis* = *con* + *munis*; literally, ready to be
of service); commune', v. literally, to share (*discourse*) in com-
mon; commu'nion; commu'nity; com'munism; com'munist;
commu'nicate (-ion, -ive); commu'nican't; excommu'nicate;
immu'nity (*in* + *munus*; literally, absence of service).

muner: remu'nerate (-ion, -ive).

139. MUTA'RE: mu'to, muta'tum, to change.

mut: mu'table (-ity); immu'table; commute'; transmute' (-able).

mutat: muta'tion; commuta'tion; transmuta'tion.

140. NAS'CI: nas'cor, na'tus, to be born, to grow; Natu'ra, nature.

nasc: nas'cent, growing; renaissance' (a style of decorative art
revived by Raphael).

nat: na'tal; na'tion, originally, a distinct race or stock (-al, -ality,
-ize); interna'tional; na'tive (-ity); cog'nate; in'nate.

natur: nat'ural (-ist, -ize, -ization); preternat'ural; supernat'ural.

141. NA'VIS, a ship.

nav: nave, the middle or body of a church; na'val; na'vy; nau'ti-
cal (Lat. adj. *nauticus*, from *nauta* or *navita*, a sailor); nav'i-
gate (Lat. v. *navigare* = *navis* + *agere*); nav'igable; naviga'tion;
nav'igator; circumnav'igate.

142. NECTERE: nec'to, nex'um, to tie or bind.

nect: connect' (-ion, -ive); disconnect' (-ion).

nex: annex'; annexa'tion.

EXERCISE.

The *administration* of affairs is in the hands of her *majesty's ministers*. A *miscellaneous collection* of goods was sold on *commission*. The *merchant remitted* the money called for in the *emergency*. The *suggestion* to *modify* the plan was *tantamount* to its *rejection*. Do you *admire* Bunker Hill *Monument*? A *raiser* is an object of *commiseration* to all who know him. *Remuneration* will be allowed according to the *amount* of labor. The *major* has been *promoted* to the rank of colonel. All who were *connected* with the *movement* were *excommunicated*. As the *annexed* territory is chiefly *maritime* it will greatly *increase* the *commerce* of the *nation*. The *monitor* *admonished* the pupils with great *gentleness*. The *committee* said the *master* had done his work in an *admirable* manner. The *Pilgrim Fathers* *emigrated* to this country in 1620. A *minute missile* moved towards us. What is the *subjunctive mood* or *mode*? A *multitude* of *communists* appeared in Paris.

143. NEGA'RE: ne'go, nega'tum, to deny.

negat: nega'tion; neg'ative; al'negate (-ion); ren'egade, an apostate.

Deny' (Fr. v. *dénier* = Lat. *de* + *nega're*, to contradict); deni'al; undeni'able.

144. NEU'TER, neu'trum, neither of the two.

neutr: neu'ter; neu'tral (-ity, -ize).

145. NOCE'RE: no'ceo, no'citum, to hurt.

noc: no'cent, hurtful; in'nocent; in'nocence; innoc'uous.

Nox'ious (Lat. adj. *nox'ius*, hurtful); obnox'ious; nuis'ance (Fr. v. *nuire* = Lat. *noce're*).

146. NOMEN, nom'inis, a name.

nomen: nomenclat'ure, a list of technical names; cogno'men, a surname.

nom'in: nom'in'al; nom'in'ate (-ion, -ive); nominee'; denom'in'ate

(-ion, -or); ig'nominy (Lat. *in* + *no'men*, a deprivation of one's good name); ignomin'ious.

Noun (Fr. n. *nom* = Lat. *no'men*); pro'noun; misno'mer (Old Fr. *mes* = wrong, and *nommer*, to name), a wrong name.

NORMA. (See page 45.)

147. NOS'CERE: nos'co, no'tum, to know; No'ta, a mark.

not: note (-able, -ary, -ice, -ify, -ion); no'ticeable; notifica'tion; noto'rious (Lat. adj. *noto'rius*, making known), *known in a bad sense*; notori'ety; an'notate (-ion); denote'.

No'ble (Lat. adj. *no'bilis*, deserving to be known); noblesse' (Fr. n. *noblesse* = Lat. *nobil'itas*); nobil'ity; enno'ble; igno'ble (Lat. prefix *ig* = *in*); cog'nizance (Old Fr. *cognizance* = Lat. *cognoscent'ia*, notice or knowledge), *judicial observation*; connoisseur' (Fr. n. *connoisseur*, a critical judge); incog'nito (Italian *incognito*, from Lat. part. *incog'nitus*, unknown), *unknown, in disguise*; rec'ognize (Lat. *re*, again, and *cognos'cere*, to know); recog'nizance, a term in law; recog'nition; reconno'iter (Fr. v. *reconnoitre*), to survey, to examine.

148. NOVUS, new.

nov: in'novate (-ion, -or); ren'ovate (-ion, -or).

Nov'el (Lat. adj. *novel'lus*, diminutive of *novus*), adj. *something new, out of the usual course*; n., literally, a story new and out of the usual course; nov'elist; nov'elty; nov'ice, a beginner; novi'tiate, time of being a novice.

149. NUMERUS, a number.

numer: (-al, -ate, -ation, -ator, -ic, -ical, -ous); enu'merate (Lat. v. *enumera're*, *enumera'tum*, to count or tell of), to reckon up singly; enumera'tion; innu'merable (= *in* + *nu'mer* + *able*, that may not be counted); supernu'merary, one above the necessary number; num'ber (Old Fr. n. *nombre* = Lat. *nu'merus*).

150. NUNCIA'RE: nuncio, nuncia'tum, to announce; Nun'cius, a messenger.

nunciat: enun'ciate, to utter (-ion); denuncia'tion; pronuncia'tion; renuncia'tion, disavowal, relinquishment.

Nun'cio (Sp. n. *nuncio* = Lat. *nun'cius*), a messenger from the Pope; announce' (Fr. v. *annoncer* = Lat. *ad* + *nuncia're*), to proclaim; announce'ment; denounce' (Fr. v. *dénoncer* = Lat. *dé* + *nuncia're*), to accuse publicly; pronounce' (Fr. v. *prononcer* = Lat. *pro* + *nuncia're*); pronounce'able; renounce' (Fr. v. *renoncer* = Lat. *re* + *nuncia're*), to disclaim; renounce'ment.

151. NUTRIRE: nu'trio, nutri'tum, to nourish.

nutri: nu'triment, that which nourishes; nutri'tion; nutri'tious; nu'tritive.

Nour'ish (Fr. v. *nourrir* = Lat. *nutri're*); nurse (Fr. v. *nourrice*, a nurse); nur'sery; nurs'ling, a little one who is nursed; nurt'ure.

152. O'PUS, op'eris, a work or deed; OPERA'RI, opera'tus, to work.

oper: operose, requiring labor, tedious.

operat: operate (-ion, -ive, -or); co-operate (-ion, -ive, -or).

Op'era (It. *op'era* = *opera*, pains, pl. of *opus*), a musical drama; operat'ic.

ORDO. (See page 45.)

153. PAN'DERE: pan'do, pan'sum, and pas'sum, to spread; Pas'sus, a step.

pand: expand', to spread out.

pans: expanse' (-ion, -ive).

pass: pass; pass'able, that may be passed, tolerable; pas'sage; com'pass, v. to stretch round; encom'pass; surpass'; tres'pass (*tres* = *trans*), to pass beyond due bounds.

Pace (Fr. n. *pas* = Lat. *pas'sus*); pas'senger (Old Eng. *passager*); pass'over, a Jewish festival;¹ pass'port (= *pass* + *port*, literally, a permission to leave a port or to sail into it.

154. PAR, equal.

par: par'ity; dispar'ity; dispar'age, to injure by comparison of unequals; dispar'agement.

¹ From *pass* and *over*, a feast of the Jews instituted to commemorate the providential escape of the Jews to Egypt, when God, smiting the first-born of the Egyptians, passed over the houses of the Israelites, which were marked with the blood of the paschal lamb.

Pair (Fr. adj. *paire* = Lat. *par*), two of a kind; peer (Old Fr. *peer* or *pair* = Lat. *par*), an equal, a nobleman; peer'age; peer'less; compeer'; non'pareil (Fr. *non*, not, and *pareil*, equal), a peerless thing or person.

155. PARA'RE: pa'ro, para'tum, to make ready, to prepare; SEPARA'RE: sep'aro, separa'tum, to separate.

parat: compar'ative; prepara'tion; prepar'atory; repara'tion.

separ: sep'arate, literally, to prepare aside: hence, to disjoin; separa'tion; sep'arable; insepar'able.

Parade' (Fr. n. *parade*, literally, a parrying), military display; pare (Fr. v. *parer*, to pare or ward off); par'ry (Fr. v. *parer*, to ward off); appara'tus (Lat. *appara'tus* = *ad* + *paratus*, literally, something prepared for a purpose); appa'el (Fr. n. *appareil*, preparation); compare' (Fr. v. *comparer* = Lat. *compara're*), to set things together to see how far they resemble each other; prepare' (Fr. v. *préparer* = Lat. *prepara're*); repair' (Fr. v. *réparer* = Lat. *repara're*), literally, to prepare again, hence, to restore after injury; irrep'arable; sev'er (Old Fr. v. *sevrer* = Lat. *separa're*), to render asunder; sev'eral (Old Fr. adj. *several* = Lat. *separa'lis*, separate); sev'erance; dissev'er.

PARS. (See page 46.)

156. PAT'ER, pa'tris, a father; Pa'tria, one's native country.

Pater'nal (Lat. adj. *pater'nus*, pertaining to a father); pater'nity (Lat. n. *pater'nitas*, Fr. *paternité*), fathership; patri'cian (Lat. adj. *patri'cius*, from *pa'tres*, fathers or senators), a Roman nobleman; pat'rimony (Lat. n. *patrimo'nium*), an estate inherited from one's ancestors; pa'tron (Lat. n. *patro'nus*, a protector), one who countenances or supports; pat'ronage; pat'ronize; pat'tern (Fr. n. *pattern*, something to be copied), a model; expa'triate, to banish; expatria'tion.

157. PA'TI: pa'tior, pas'sus, to bear, to suffer.

pati: pa'tient; pa'tience; impa'tient; compat'ible, consistent with; compat'ibility; incompat'ible.

pass: pas'sion, *strong agitation of the mind*; pas'sive; impas'sive, *insensible*; compas'sion, *sympathy*; compas'sionate.

158. **PEL'LERE:** pel'lo, pul'sum, to drive.

pel (com-, dis-, ex-, im-, pro-, re-).

puls: pulse, *the beating of an artery as blood is driven through it*; pul'sate; pulsa'tion; compul'sion; compul'sory; expul'sion; propul'sion; repulse'; repul'sive.

159. **PENDE'RE:** pen'deo, pen'sum, to hang.

pend: pen'dant, *a long, narrow flag*; pend'ing, *not decided, during*; appen'd'; appen'dage; depend' (-ant, -ent, -ence); independ'-ent; independ'ence; suspend'.

pens: pen'sile, *hanging*; suspense' (-ion).

Pen'dulous (Lat. adj. *pen'dulus*, hanging); pen'dulum (Lat. adj. *pen'dulus*); appen'dix (Lat. n. *appen'dix*, an addition).

160. **PEN'DERE:** pen'do, pen'sum, to weigh, to pay.

pend: com'pend (contraction of *compendium*); compen'dium (Lat. n. *compen'dium*, that which is weighed, saved, shortened); compen'dious (Lat. adj. *compendio'sus*, brief, succinct); expend'; expen'diture; sti'pend (Lat. n. *stipen'dium*, literally, the pay of soldiers); stipen'diary.

pens: pen'sive, *thoughtful*; pen'sion, *an allowance for past services* (-er); com'pensate (-ion); dispense', *to deal out* (-ary); dispensa'tion; indispen'sable; expense' (-ive); rec'ompense.

PES. (See page 47.)

161. **PET'ERE:** pe'to, peti'tum, to attack, to seek.

pet: centrip'etal (Lat. n. *cen'trum*, center); compete'; com'petent, *fit, suitable*; com'petence, *sufficiency*; incom'petent.

petit: peti'tion, *a request* (-er); compet'itor; compet'itive; repe'ti'tion.

Pet'ulant (Fr. adj. *petulant*, fretful); ap'petite (Fr. n. *appétit*), *a seeking for hunger*; impet'uous (Lat. adj. *impetuo'sus*, vehement); impetuo'sity; im'petus (Lat. n. *im'petus*, a shock); repeat' (Fr. v. *répéter* = Lat. *repet'ere*).

EXERCISE.

Numerous objections were submitted against the innovations about to be introduced. The obnoxious articles have been removed. The nominee by his ludicrous speech neutralized all that his friends did for him. Part of the apparatus prepared for the occasion was damaged in transmission. The patronage of the nobility and gentry connected with the neighborhood was asked. Many parts of the edifice are highly ornate. Christ had compassion on the multitude, for they had been a long time without food. The petitioner's application for a pension was not repeated. How can an acid be neutralized? The renegade was brought to ignominy. The prince was travelling incognito. The young lady seems pensive rather than petulant. Here is a new edition of the novel, with annotations by the author. The opera seems to be well patronized this winter. Webster had a compendious mode of stating great truths. What is meant by centripetal motion? What is the difference between the numerator and the denominator?

162. **PLEC'TERE:** plec'to, plex'am, to twist; **PLICA'RE:** pli'co, plica'tum, and plic'itum, to fold.

plex: com'plex (literally, twisted together); complex'ion; complex'ity; perplex' (literally, to twist thoroughly — *per*: hence, to puzzle or embarrass); perplex'ity.

plic: ap'plicable (-ity); ap'plicant; ex'plicable.

plieat: applica'tion; com'plicate (-ion); du'plicate; im'plicate (-ion); replica'tion, *an answer in law*; sup'plicate, *to entreat earnestly*; supplica'tion.

plieit: explic'it (literally, out-folded; hence, distinctly stated); implic'it, *implied*.

Ply (Fr. v. *plier* = Lat. *plica're*), *to work diligently*; pli'able, *easily bent*; pli'ant; pli'ancy; accom'plice, *an associate in crime*; apply' (Old Fr. *applier* = Lat. *applica're*); appli'ance, *the thing applied*; comply' (Fr. v. *plier*), *to fold with*: hence, *to conform or assent*; compli'ance; display' (Old Fr. v. *desployer*, to unfold); doub'le (Fr. adj. *double* = Lat. *du'plex*, twofold); du'plex; duplic'ity (Lat. n. *duplic'itas*, from *du'plex*, double);

employ' (Fr. v. *employer* = Lat. *implicare*), to keep at work; employé; employ'er; employ'ment; exploit' (Fr. n. *exploit* = Lat. *explicatum*, literally, something unfolded, set forth: hence, a deed, an achievement); imply', literally, to *in*fold: hence, to *involve*, to *signify*; multiply (Fr. v. *multiplier* = Lat. *multus*, much, many); quad'ruple (Lat. *quadruor*, four); reply' (Old Fr. v. *replier* = Lat. *replicare*, to answer); sim'ple (Lat. *sine plicā*, without fold), *not compounded*, artless; sim'pleton (compare It. *simplicione*, a silly person); simplic'ity (Lat. n. *simplicitas*); sim'plify; sup'ple (Fr. adj. *souple* = Lat. *supplex*, bending the knee, from *sub* and *plicare*); sup'pliant (literally, bending the knees under, kneeling down); treb'le (Old Fr. adj. *treble* = Lat. *triplex*, threefold); trip'le (Lat. *triplex*); trip'let, *three lines rhyming alternately*.

163. PONERE: po'no, pos'itum, to place.

pon: compo'nent, *forming a compound*; depon'e, to bear testimony; depo'nent; oppo'nent; postpone' (-ment).
posit: posi'tion; pos'itive; pos'itivism, *a system of philosophy*; pos'itivist, *a believer in the positive philosophy*; ap'posite, *adapted to*; compos'ite, *compound*; composi'tion; compos'itor; decomposi'tion; depos'it (-ary, -ion, -ory); deposi'tion, *the giving testimony under oath*; exposi'tion; expos'itor; imposi'tion; interposi'tion; juxta'posi'tion; op'posite (-ion); preposi'tion; propo'si'tion; suppo'si'tion; suppositi'tious; transpo'si'tion.

Pose (Fr. v. *poser* = Lat. *ponere*), to bring to a stand by questions; post; post'age; post'ure (Fr. n. *posture* = Lat. *positura*, position); compose' (Fr. v. *composer* = Lat. *componere*); com'pose; com'pound (Lat. v. *componere*); com'post, *a mixture, a manure*; depot' (Fr. n. *dépôt* = Lat. *depositum*); dispose' (Fr. v. *disposer*); dispo'sal; expos'e' (Fr. v. *exposer*); expos'ure; impose' (Fr. v. *imposer*); im'post, *a tax placed on imported goods*; im'pos'tor, *one guilty of fraud*; im'pos'ture; interpose'; oppose'; propo'se'; prov'ost (Old Fr. *provost*, from Lat. *prepositus*, placed before, a chief), *the principal of a college*; pur'pose (Old Fr. n. *purpos*, *propos* = Lat. *propositum*), *an end set before*

one; repose' (Fr. v. *reposer*); suppose' (Fr. v. *supposer*); trans'pose' (Fr. v. *transposer*).

164. PORTARE: por'to, porta'tum, to carry.

port: port'able; por'ter (-age); deport'ment; export' (-ation, -er); im'port (-ance, -ant, -er); pur'port, *design*; report' (-er); sup'port'; insupport'able; transport' (-ation).

Portfo'lio (Lat. n. *folium*, a leaf); portman'teau (Fr. n. *manteau*, a cloak); importune' (Lat. adj. *importunus*, unseasonable); import'unate; importu'nity; op'portune (Lat. adj. *opportunus*, literally, at or before the port or harbor: hence, seasonable); opportu'nity; inop'portune.

165. POSSE, to be able; Po'tens, poten'tis, powerful, mighty.

posse: pos'sible (Lat. adj. *possibilis*); possibil'ity; impos'sible.
potent: po'tent; po'tency; po'tentate; poten'tial; im'potent; omnip'otent (Lat. adj. *omnis*, all); plenipoten'tiary (Lat. adj. *plenus*, full).

166. PREHENDERE: prehen'do, prehen'sum, to lay hold of, to seize.

prehend: apprehend'; comprehend'; reprehend'.

prehens: prehen'sile; apprehen'sion; apprehen'sive; comprehen'sible; comprehen'sion; comprehen'sive; reprehens'ible.

Appren'tice (Old Fr. n. *apprentis*, from v. *apprendre*, to learn); apprise' (Fr. v. *apprendre*, part. *appris*, to inform); comprise' (Fr. v. *comprendre*, *compris*), to include; en'terprise (Fr. n. *entreprise*, something undertaken); impreg'nable (Fr. adj. *imprenable*, not to be taken); pris'on (Fr. n. *prison*); prize (Fr. n. *prise*, something taken, from *prendre*, *pris*, to take); reprieve' (Old Fr. v. *repreuver*, to condemn), to grant a respite; repri'sal; sur'prise'.

167. PREMERE: pre'mo, pres'sum, to press.

press: press (-ure); compress' (-ible); depress' (-ion); express' (-ion, -ive); impress' (-ion, -ive, -ment); irrepres'sible; oppress' (-ion, -ive, -or); repress' (-ion, -ive); suppress' (-ion).

Print (abbreviated from *imprint*, from Old Fr. v. *preindre* = Lat. *premere*); im'print, the name of the publisher and the title-page of a book; imprima'ur (Lat. *let it be printed*), originally, a license to print a book, the imprint of a publisher.

168. **PRIMUS**, first; Prin'ceps, prin'cipis, chief, original.

prim: prime; pri'mate, the highest dignitary of a church; pri'macy; pri'mary; prim'er; prime'val (Lat. n. *ævum*, an age); prim'i-tive; primogen'itor (Lat. n. *genitor*, a begetter); primogen'iture (Lat. n. *genitura*, a begetting), the exclusive right of inheritance which in English law belongs to the eldest son or daughter; primor'dial (Lat. v. *ordiri*, to begin), existing from the beginning; prim'rose (Lat. n. *rosu*); prin'cess; prince (Fr. n. *prince* = Lat. *prin'ceps*); prin'cipal; prin'ciple.

Pre'mier (Fr. adj. *premier*, first), the prime minister; pri'or (Lat. adj. *prior*, former); pri'ores, the female superior of a convent; pri'ory, a convent; prior'ity, state of being first; pris'tine (Lat. adj. *pristinus*, primitive), original, ancient.

169. **PROBA'RE**: pro'bo, proba'tum, to try, to prove.

prob: prob'able, likely, credible; probabil'ity; improb'able; prob'ate, the proof of a will; proba'tion, the act of trying; proba'tioner; proba'tionary; probe, to try by an instrument; prob'ity, tried integrity; approba'tion, commendation; rep'robate (adj. literally, proved against), base, condemned.

Prove (Old Fr. *prover*, New Fr. *prouver* = Lat. *probare*); proof (Old Fr. n. *prove* = Lat. *proba*, proof); approve' (Fr. v. *approuver* = Lat. *approbare*); approv'al; disapprove'; improve', (-ment); reprove'; reproof.

170. **PUN'GERE**: pun'go, punc'tum, to prick; Punc'tum, a point.

pung: pun'gent; pun'gency; expunge', to mark out.

punct: punctil'io (Sp. *punctillo*, from Lat. *punctum*, a point), a nice point of exactness in conduct, etc.; punctil'ious; punct'ual (-ity); punct'uate (-ion); punct'ure; compunc'tion, remorse.

Punch (abbreviated from *puncheon*, from Lat. n. *punctio*, a

pricking), an instrument for cutting holes; point (Fr. n. *pointe* = Lat. *punctum*); poign'ant (Fr. part. *poignant*, stinging); pou'iard (Fr. n. *poignard*), a small dagger.

171. **PUTA'RE**: pu'to, puta'tum, to think, to prune, to count or reckon.

put: compute' (-able, -ation); depute' (Lat. v. *deputare*, to allot), to empower to act; dep'uty; dispute' (-ant); indis'putable; impute' (literally, to reckon in), to charge; repute'; disrepute' (-able).

putat: pu'tative, supposed; am'putate, to cut off the limb from an animal; deputa'tion; imputa'tion; reputa'tion.

Count (Fr. v. *compter* = Lat. *computare*); account'; dis-count'; recount'.

172. **RAP'ERE**: ra'pio, rap'tum, to seize suddenly, to snatch or hurry away.

rap: rapa'cious (Lat. adj. *rapax*, *rapacis*, greedy); rapac'ity; rap'id (Lat. adj. *rapidus*, swift); rapid'ity; rap'ids; rap'ine (Lat. n. *rapina*, robbery).

rapt: rapt, transported; rapt'ure (-ous); enrapt'ure; surrept'itious (Lat. v. *surripere*, *surreptum*, to take away secretly), done by stealth.

Rav'age (Fr. v. *ravager* = to lay waste); rav'ish (Fr. v. *ravir* = Lat. *rapere*).

173. **REG'ERE**: re'go, rec'tum, to rule; Rec'tus, straight.

reg: re'gent; re'gency; reg'imen (Lat. n. *regimen*, that by which one guides or governs anything); reg'iment (Lat. n. *regimentum*); re'gion (Lat. *regio*, *regio'nis*, a region); cor'rigible (Lat. v. *corrigere* = *con* + *regere*); incor'rigible.

rect: rec'tify; rec'titude; rec'tor (-ory); correct' (Lat. v. *corrigere* = *con* + *regere*), to remove faults; direct' (-ion, -or, -ory); erect'; insurrec'tion; resurrec'tion.

Re'gal (Lat. n. *rex*, *regis*, a king); rega'lia; reg'icide (Lat. v. *caedere*, to kill); reg'ular (Lat. n. *regula*, a rule); reg'ulate; realm (Old Fr. *realme*, from Lat. adj. *regalis*, royal); reign (Fr. n. *règne* = Lat. *regnum*); cor'rigenda (sing. *corrigendum*), things

to be corrected; dress (Fr. v. *dresser* = Lat. *dirig'ere*); address' (Fr. v. *adresser*, to direct); redress' (Fr. v. *redresser* = Lat. *re+dirig'ere*), to rectify, to repair; source (Fr. n. *source*, from Lat. *sur'gere*, to spring up); surge; insur'gent (Lat. v. *insur'gere*).

174. RIVUS, a river.

riv: ri'val (Lat. n. *rival'is*, one who used a brook in common with another); ri'valry; outri'val; riv'ulet (Lat. n. *riv'ulus*, diminutive of *riv'us*); derive' (literally, to receive as from a source); deriva'tion; deriv'ative.

175. ROGARE: ro'go, roga'tum, to ask.

rog: ar'rogant, proud, overbearing; ar'rogance; prorogue' (Fr. v. *proroger* = Lat. *proroga're*).

rogat: ab'rogate; to repeal; ar'rogate, to assume; ar'rogation; derog'atory, detracting; inter'rogate (-ion, -ive, -ory); prerog'ative (literally, that is asked before others for an opinion: hence, preference), exclusive or peculiar right or privilege; proroga'tion, prolonga'tion; superer'ogate (Lat. *super + eroga're*, to spend or pay out over and above), to do more than is necessary; supereroga'tion.

176. RUMPERE: rum'po, rup'tum, to break.

rupt: rupt'ure, to part violently; abrupt' (-ly, -ness); bank'rupt (It. n. *banca*, a merchant's place of business); bank'ruptcy; corrupt' (-ible, -ion); disrupt'ion; erupt'ion; interrupt' (-ion); irrup'tion; irrup'tive.

177. SACER, sa'cri, holy.

sacr: sac'rament (Lat. n. *sacramen'tum*, an oath, a sacred thing); sac'cred (originally, past p. of Old Eng. v. *sacre*, to consecrate); sac'rifice (Lat. v. *fac'ere*, to make); sac'rilege (literally, that steals — properly gathers, picks up, *leg'ere* — sacred things); sac'ristan (Low Lat. *sacrista'nus*), a church officer.

secr: (in comp.) con'secrate (-ion); des'ecrate (-ion); ex'ecrate (-ion); ex'ecrable; sacerdo'tal (Lat. n. *sacer'dos, sacerdo'tis*, a priest), pertaining to the priesthood.

178. SALUS, salu'tis, health; Sal'vus, safe.

salut: sal'utary, promoting health; salu'tatory, giving salutation; salute' (-ion).

salv: sal'vage, reward for saving goods; sal'vo, a volley; salva'tion.

Safe (through Old Fr. *salf* or *sauif*); safe'ty; save; sav'ior; salu'brious (Lat. adj. *salu'bris*, health-giving); salu'briety.

179. SCANDERE: scan'do (in comp. scen'do), scan'dum (in comp. scen'sum), to climb.

scend: ascend' (-ant, -ency); descend' (-ant); condescend' (-ing); transcend' (-ent); transcenden'tal.

scens: ascen'sion; ascent'; condescen'sion.

180. SCRIBERE: scri'bo, scrip'tum, to write.

scrib: ascribe', to impute to; circumscribe', to draw a line around, to limit; describe'; inscribe'; prescribe', to order or appoint; proscribe' (literally, to write forth), to interdict; subscribe'; superscribe'; transcribe'.

script: script, type in imitation of handwriting; script'ure; ascrip'tion; con'script, one taken by lot and enrolled for military service; conscrip'tion; descrip'tion; inscrip'tion; man'uscript (see *manus*); post'script; prescrip'tion; proscrip'tion; subscrip'tion; superscrip'tion; tran'script.

Scribe (Fr. n. *scribe*); scrib'ble; es'critoire'. *a desk with mysl*

181. SECA'RE: se'co, sec'tum, to cut.

sec: se'cant (Lat. pres. p. *se'cans, secan'tis*), a line that cuts another.

sect: sect (literally, a body of persons separated from others by peculiar doctrines); secta'rian (-ism); sec'tion (-al); bisect' (Lat. *bis*, two); dissect' (-ion); in'sect (literally, an animal whose body is apparently cut in the middle); insectiv'orous (Lat. v. *vora're*, to feed); intersect' (-ion); venese'ction (Lat. n. *vena*, a vein).

Seg'ment (Lat. n. *segmen'tum*), a part cut off.

182. SEDE'RE: se'deo (in comp. se'do), ses'sum, to sit.

sed: sed'entary (Lat. adj. *sedenta'rius*, accustomed to sit); sel'iment

(Lat. n. *sedimen'tum*, a settling or sinking down); *sedimen'tary*; *sed'u'lous* (Lat. adj. *sed'ulus*, sitting close to an employment); *supersede'*.

sid: *assid'u'ous*; *assidu'ity*; *insid'i'ous* (literally, sitting in wait against); *preside'* (literally, to sit before or over); *pres'ident*; *pres'idency*; *reside'* (-ence); *res'idue*; *resid'uary*; *subside'*; *subsid'ary*.

sess: *ses'sion* (-al); *assess'* (literally, to sit by or near a person or thing); *assess'ment*; *assess'or*; *possess'* (Lat. v. *possid'ere*, *posses'sum*, to sit upon: hence, to occupy in person, to have or hold); *posses'sion*; *possess'or*; *posses'sive*; *prepossess'*, to take possession of beforehand, to prejudice.

183. **SENTIRE**: *sen'tio*, *sen'sum*, to feel, to think.

sent: *scent* (Old English *sent*), *odor*; *sen'tence* (Lat. n. *senten'tia*); *senten'tious* (Lat. adj. *sententio'sus*, full of thought); *sent'i'ment* (Fr. n. *sentiment*); *sentimen'tal*; *assent'*, to agree to; *consent'* (literally, to think or feel together), to acquiesce, to permit; *dissent'* (-er); *dissen'tient*; *presen'timent*; *resent'* (literally, to feel back), to take ill; *resent'ment*.

sens: *sense* (-less, -ation, -ible, -itive); *insen'sate*; *non'sense*; *sen'sual* (Lat. adj. *sensual'is*); *sen'sualist*; *sen'suous*.

184. **SE'QUI**: *se'quor*, *secu'tus*, to follow.

sequ: *se'quence*, order of succession; *con'sequent*; *con'sequence*; *consequen'tial*; *ob'sequies*, formal rites; *obse'quious* (literally, following in the way of another), *meanly condescending*; *sub'sequent* (-ly).

secut: *consec'u'tive*; *per'secute* (-ion, -or); *pros'ecute* (-ion).

Se'quel (Lat. n. *sequ'e'la*, that which follows); *sue* (Old Fr. v. *suivre*, New Fr. *suivre* = *se'qui*), to follow at law; *suit*; *suit'able*; *suit'or*; *suite* (Fr. n. *suite*), a train or set; *ensue'* (Fr. v. *ensuivre*, to follow, to result from); *pursue'* (Fr. v. *poursuivre*, to follow hard, to chase); *pursu'ance*; *pursu'ant*; *pursuit*; *pur'suivant*, a state messenger; *exec'ute* (Fr. v. *executer* = Lat. *ea'sequa*); *execu'tion*; *exec'utor*; *exec'utrix*.

185. **SERVA'RE**: *ser'vo*, *serva'tum*, to save, to keep, to bind.

serv: *conserve'*; *observe'* (-able, -ance); *preserve'* (-er); *reserve'*; *unreserved'*.

servat: *conserv'ative*; *conserv'atory*; *observa'tion*; *observ'atory*; *preserva'tion*; *preserv'ative*; *reserva'tion*.

Res'ervoir (Fr. n. *réservoir* = Lat. *reservato'rium*, a place where anything is kept in store).

EXERCISE.

The puzzle is complicated and displays much ingenuity on the part of the inventor. A reply may be explicit without showing duplicity. It was urged that the election of delegates be postponed. The portmanteau containing important papers was left at the merchant's office. An impostor is sure to show opposition to the course of justice. Coleridge holds that it is possible to apprehend a truth without comprehending it. The bankrupt was so arrogant that his creditors were not disposed to be lenient with him. Most of the questions proposed by the rector were answered in the negative. What is the origin of the word derivation? The region is described as healthful. The manuscript was transcribed and subscribed by the author. It is salutary to be rivals in all worthy ambitions.

186. **SIG'NUM**, a sign.

sign: *sign*; *sig'nal* (-ize); *sig'net*; *sig'nify*; *sig'nificant*; *sig'nif'icance*; *sig'nifica'tion*; *assign'* (Lat. v. *assigna're*, to designate); *assignee'*; *consign'* (Lat. v. *consigna're*, to seal) to intrust to another; *consign'ment*; *countersign*, to sign what has already been signed by another; *design'*, to plan; *design'er*; *designate*, to name, to point out; *designa'tion*; *en'sign*, the officer who carries the flag of a regiment; *insig'nia*, badges of office; *resign'* (-ation); *sig'nature* (Lat. n. *signatu'ra*, a sign or stamp).

187. **SIM'ILIS**, like.

simil: *sim'ilar* (-ity); *sim'i-le*, a formal likening or comparison; *simil'itude*; *verisimil'itude* (Lat. adj. *ve'rus*, true); *dissim'ilar*; *assim'ilate*; *fac-sim'ile* (Lat. v. *fac'ere*, to make), an exact copy; *sim'ulate* (Lat. v. *simula're*, *simula'tum*, to make like).

Dissimula'tion (Lat. v. *dissimula're, dissimula'tum, to feign*); dissen'ble (Fr. v. *dissembler* = Lat. *dissimula're*); resem'ble (Fr. v. *resembler*).

188. **SIS'TERE**: *sisto, sta'tum, to cause to stand, to stand.*

sist: assist' (-ance, -ant); consist' (-ent, -ency); desist'; exist' (for *ex-sist*), *to stand out*: hence, *to be, to live*; exist'ence; co-exist'; pre-exist'; insist', *to stand upon, to urge firmly*; persist' (-ent, -ence); resist' (-ance, -ible); subsist' (-ence).

189. **SOL'VERE**: *sol'vo, solu'tum, to loosen.*

solv: solve (-able, -ent, -ency); absolve'; dissolve'; resolve'.
solut: solu'tion; ab'solute (-ion); dis'solute (-ion); res'olute (-ion).
Sol'uble (Lat. adj. *solu'bilis*); solubil'ity.

190. **SPEC'ERE or SPIC'ERE**: *Spe'cio or spi'cio, spec'tum, to behold; Spe'cies, a kind.*

spic: aus'pices (literally, omens drawn from the inspection of birds); auspi'cious; conspic'uous (Lat. adj. *conspic'uus, wholly visible*); conspicu'ity; des'picable (Lat. *despicab'ilis, deserving to be despised*); persp'icious (Lat. adj. *perspic'uus, that may be seen through*); perspicu'ity; suspi'cion; suspi'cious.

spect: as'pect; cir'cumspect (-ion); expect' (-ant, -ation); inspect' (-ion, -or); perspec'tive; pros'pect (-ive); prospec'tus (Lat. n. *prospec'tus, a view forward*); respect' (literally, *to look again*: hence, *to esteem or regard*); respect'able; respect'ful; re'trospect (-ive); suspect'.

species: spe'cies; spe'cial (-ist, -ity, -ize); spe'cie; spec'ify (-ic, -ication); spe'cious, *showy*.

Spec'imen (Lat. n. *spec'imen, a sample*); spec'tacle (Lat. n. *spectac'ulum, anything presented to view*); specta'tor (Lat. n. *specta'tor, a beholder*); spec'ter (Lat. n. *spec'trum, an image*); spec'tral; spec'trum (pl. *spec'tra, an image*); spec'troscope (Gr. v. *spok'ein, to view*), *an instrument for analyzing light*; spec'u-late (Lat. n. *spec'ula, a lookout*), *to contemplate, to traffic for great profit*; specula'tion; spec'ulative.

191. **SPIRA'RE**: *spi'ro, spira'tum, to breathe; Spir'itus, breath, spirit.*

spir: spir'acle, *a breathing pore*; aspire' (-ant); conspire' (-acy); expire'; expir'ing; inspire'; perspire'; respire'; transpire'.

spirat: aspira'tion; as'pirate; conspir'ator; inspira'tion; perspira'tion; respira'tion; respira'tory.

spiritus: spir'it; spir'itual (-ity); spir'ituous.

Spright'ly (*spright, a contraction of spirit*); sprite (*a contraction of spirit*).

192. **SPONDERE**: *spon'deo, spon'sum, to promise.*

spond: correspond', *to answer one to another*; correspond'ence; correspond'ent; despond' (literally, *to promise away*: hence, *to give up, to despond*); despond'ency; respond'.

spons: spon'sor, *a surety*; response' (-ible, -ibility, -ive); irrespon'sible.

Spouse (Old Fr. n. *espous, espouse* = Lat. *spon'sus, spon'sa*); espouse' (Old Fr. v. *espouser* = Lat. *sponsa're, to betroth, from sponde're*).

193. **STA'RE**: *sto, sta'tum (in comp. sti'tum), to stand; pres. part. stans, stan'tis, standing*; **SIS'TERE**: *sis'to, sta'tum, to cause to stand*; **STATU'ERE**: *stat'uo, statu'tum, to station, to fix, to place.*

stant: cir'cumstance (from part. *circumstans, circumstan'tis, through Lat. n. circumstan'tia, Fr. circonstance, the condition of things surrounding or attending an event*; circumstan'tial; circumstan'tiate; con'stant; con'stancy; dis'tant (literally, *standing asunder*: hence, *remote, reserved*); dis'tance; ex'tant; in'stant; instan'taneous; transubstan'tiate, *to change to another substance.*

stat: state; sta'tion (-ary, -er, -ery); state'ly; state'ment; states'man; stat'ue (-ary); stat'ure.

stit: supersti'tion (literally, *a standing over, as if awe-struck*); supersti'tious.

statut: stat'ute (-ory).

stitu: con'stitute (literally, *to set or station together*: hence, *to establish, to make*); constitu'tion (-al); constit'uent; constit'uency; des'titute (literally, *put from or away*: hence, *forsaken*).

in want of); in'stitude (literally, to place into: hence, to found, to commence); restitu'tion; sub'stitude (-ion).

Stab'le; (Lat. adj. *stab'ilis*, standing firmly); stab'lish; estab'lish (-ment); stay, literally, *to keep standing*; ar'mistice (Lat. n. *ar'ma*, arms), *a temporary stand-still of war*; arrest' (Old Fr. *arrestere* = Lat. *ad* + *restare*, to stay back, to remain); contrast' (Lat. *contra* + *sta're*, to stand against); inter'stice; ob'stacle; ob'stinate; sol'stice (Lat. n. *sol*, the sun).

194. STRIN'GERE: strin'go, stric'tum, to bind; to draw tight.

string: strin'gent; astrin'gent; astrin'gency.

strict: strict (-ness, -ure); dis'trict, *a defined portion of a country*; restrict' (-ion).

Strain (Old Fr. *straindre* = Lat. *strin'gere*); constrain'; dis'train'; restrain'; restraint'.

195. STRU'ERE: stru'o, struc'tum, to build, to place in order.

struct: struct'ure; construct' (-ion, -ive); destruct'ible; destruc'tion; instruct' (-ion, -ive, -or); obstruct' (-ion); superstruct'ure.

Con'struce; destroy'; in'strument (Lat. n. *instrumen'tum*); instrumental'ity.

196. SUM'ERE: su'mo, sump'tum, to take; Sump'tus, cost, expense.

sum: assume'; consume' (-er); presume'; resume'.

sumpt: sumpt'uous (Lat. adj. *sumptuosus*, expensive); sumpt'uary, *relating to expense*; assump'tion; consump'tion; consump'tive; presump'tion; presump'tive; presump'tuous.

197. TAN'GERE: tan'go, tac'tum, to touch.

tang: tan'gent, *a straight line which touches a circle or curve*; tan'gible.

tact: tact, *peculiar faculty or skill*; con'tact; intact'.

Attain' (Fr. v. *attaindre*, to reach); attain'able; conta'gion, *communication of disease by contact or touch*; contam'inate, *to defile, to infect*; contig'uous; contin'gent.

TEMPUS. (See page 43.)

198. TEND'ERE: ten'do, ten'sum or ten'tum, to stretch.

tend: tend, *to aim at, take care of*; tend'ency; attend' (-ance, -ant); contend'; distend'; extend'; intend' (literally, to stretch to), *to purpose, to design*; portend' (literally, to stretch forward), *to presage, to betoken*; pretend' (literally, to stretch forth), *to affect, feel*; subtend', *to extend under*; superintend' (-ence, -ent).

tens: tense (adj.), *stretched*; ten'sion; intense' (-ify); osten'sible (Lat. v. *osten'dere*, to stretch out or spread before one), *apparent*; pretense'.

tent: tent, *literally, a shelter of stretched canvas*; tentac'ula, *the feelers of certain animals*; atten'tion; atten'tive; conten'tion; conten'tious; extent'; intent' (-ion); ostenta'tion; ostenta'tious; por'tent, *an ill omen*.

199. TENE'RE: ten'eo, ten'tum, to hold; French Tenir (radical tain), to hold.

ten: ten'able; ten'ant, *one who holds property under another*; ten'antry; ten'ement; ten'et (Lat. *tenet*, literally, "he holds"), *a doctrine held as true*; ten'ure.

tin (in compos.): ab'stinent; ab'stinence; con'tinent; incon'tinent; per'tinent; imper'tinent.

tent: content' (-ment); contents'; discontent'; deten'tion; reten'tion; reten'tive; sus'tenance.

tain: abstain'; appertain'; contain'; detain'; entertain' (-ment); pertain'; retain' (-er); sustain'.

Tena'cious (Lat. adj. *tenax*, *tenacis*, holding firmly); tenac'ity; appur'tenance, *that which belongs to something else*; contin'ue (Fr. v. *continuer* = Lat. *contine're*); contin'ual; contin'uance; continua'tion; continu'ity; discontin'ue; coun'tenance (literally, the contents of a body: hence, of a face); lieuten'ant (Fr. n. *lieu*, a place); maintain' (Fr. n. *main*, the hand), *literally, to hold by the hand: hence, to support, to uphold*; main'tenance; pertina'cious; pertina'city; ret'inue, *a train of attendants*.

200. TERRA, the earth.

terr: terrace (Fr. n. *terrasse*); terra'queous (Lat. n. *a'qua*, water); terres'trial; ter'ritory (-al); ter'rier, a small dog that goes into the ground after burrowing animals; Mediterra'nean (Lat. n. *me'dius*, middle); subterra'nean.

Inter, to put in the earth, to bury; inter'ment; disinter'.

201. TES'TIS, a witness.

test: tes'tify; attest' (-ation); contest'; detest' (-able); protest' (-ation, -ant); prot'estantism.

Testament (Lat. n. *testamen'tum*, a will); testamen'tary; testa'tor; tes'timony (-al); intes'tate, not having left a will.

202. TORQUERE: tor'queo, tor'tum, to twist.

tort: tort'ure; contort' (-ion); distort' (-ion); extort' (-ion, -ionate); retort'.

Tortuous (Lat. adj. *tortuos'sus*, very twisted); tortuos'ity; torment' (Lat. n. *tormen'tum*, extreme pain).

203. TRAHERE: tra'ho, trac'tum, to draw; Fr. Trair, past part. Trait.

tract: tract (-able, -ile, -ion); ab'stract (-ion); attract' (-ion, -ive); contract' (-ile, -or); detract'; distract'; extract' (-ion, -or); protract'; retract' (-ion); subtract' (-ion).

Trace (Fr. n. *tracé*); track (Old Fr. n. *trac*); train; trait; treat (-ise, -ment, -y).

204. TRIBUERE: trib'uo, tribu'tum, to allot, to give.

tribut: trib'ute (-ary); attrib'ute; contrib'ute (-ion); distrib'ute (-ion, -ive); retribu'tion; retribu'tive.

205. TRUDERE: tru'do, tru'sum, to thrust.

trud: detru'de', to thrust down; extru'de'; intru'de' (-er); obtru'de'; protru'de'.

trus: abstruse' (literally, thrust away: hence, difficult to be understood); intru'sion; intru'sive; obtru'sive; protru'sion.

206. TUERE: tu'eor, tu'itus or tu'tus, to watch.

tuit: tui'tion, instruction; intui'tion, the act or power of the mind by which it at once perceives the truth of a thing without argument; intu'itive.

tut: tu'tor; tuto'rial; tu'torage.

207. UNDA, a wave.

und: abun'dance, literally, condition of overflowing — *abunda're*, to overflow; abun'dant; superabun'dant; inun'date (-ion); redun'dant (literally, running back or over: hence, exceeding what is necessary); redundance; redun'dancy.

Un'dulate (Lat. n. *un'dula*, a little wave); undula'tion; un'dulatory; abound'; superabound'; rebound' (Old Fr. v. *redonder* = Lat. *redunda're*, to roll back as a wave or flood).

208. UTI: u'tor, u'sus, to use.

ut: uten'sil (Lat. n. *uten'sile*, something that may be used); util'ity (Lat. n. *util'itas*, usefulness); u'tilize.

us: use (-able, -age, -ful, -less); us'ual (Lat. adj. *usua'lis*, of frequent use); us'ury, illegal interest paid for the use of money; us'urer; abuse' (-ive); disabuse'.

209. VADERE: va'do, va'sum, to go.

vad: evade'; invade'; pervade'.

vas: eva'sion; inva'sion; perva'sive.

210. VALERE: va'leo, vali'tum, to be strong, to be of value; Val'idus, strong; Va'le, farewell.

val: valedic'tory, bidding farewell; valetudina'rian (Lat. n. *valetu'do*, state of health), a person in ill-health; val'iant, brave, heroic; val'or (-ous); val'ue (-able, -ation, -ator); conva'lescent, regain'ing health; equiv'alent (Lat. adj. *e'quus*, equal); prev'alent, very common or general; prev'alence.

vail (Fr. radical): avail' (-able); prevail'.

valid: val'id; valid'ity; in'valid.

211. VENIRE: ve'nio, ven'tum, to come, to go.

vent: vent'ure, literally, something gone upon; vent'uresome; ad'vent; advent'itious, accidental, casual; advent'ure (-ous); cir-

cumvent'; contraven'tion; con'vent, a *monastery, a nunnery*; conven'ticle, a *place of assembly*; conven'tion (-al); event' (-ful); event'ual; invent' (literally, to come upon), to *find out, to contrive*; inven'tion; invent'ive; invent'or; interven'tion; peradvent'ure; prevent' (-ion, -ive).

Av'enne (Fr. n. *avenue*, an approach to); contravene'; convene'; conven'ient (Lat. pres. part. *conve'nies, conveni'en'tis*, literally, coming together), *suitable*; conven'ience; cov'enant, an *agreement between two parties*; interven'e; rev'enne; supervene', to *come upon, to happen*.

212. VER'BUM, a word.

verb: verb (-al, -ally, -ose, -osity); ad'verb; prov'erb.

Verba'tim (Lat. adv. *verbatim*, word for word); ver'biage (Fr. n. *verbiage*, wordiness).

213. VER'TERE: ver'to, ver'sum, to turn.

vert: advert'; inadver'tent (literally, not turning the mind to), *heedless*; ad'vertise, to *turn public attention to*; adver'tisement; animadvert' (Lat. n. *animus*, the mind), to *turn the mind to, to censure*; av'ert'; controvert', to *oppose*; convert', to *change into another form or state*; divert'; invert', literally, to *turn the outside in*; pervert', to *turn from the true purpose*; retrovert'; revert'; subvert'.

vers: adverse' (-ary, -ity); animadver'sion; anniver'sary, the *yearly* (Lat. n. *annus*, a year) *celebration of an event*; av'erse', having a *dislike to*; av'er'sion; con'troversy; converse' (-ant, -ation); conver'sion; diverse' (-ify, -ion, -ity); ob'verse; p'erverse' (-ity); retrover'sion; reverse' (-al, -ion); subver'sion; subver'sive; tergiversa'tion (Lat. n. *ter'gum*, the back), a *subterfuge*; trans'verse, *lying or being across*; u'niverse (Lat. adj. *u'nus*, one), the *system of created things*; univer'sal (-ist); univer'sity, a *universal school in which are taught all branches of learning*.

Verse (Lat. n. *ver'sus*, a furrow), a *line in poetry*; ver'sify; versifica'tion; ver'sion, that which is *turned from one language into another, a statement*; ver'satile (Lat. adj. *versat'ilis*, turning with ease); ver'tex (pl. ver'tices), the *summit*; ver'tical; ver-

tebra (pl. ver'tebrae); ver'tebrate; ver'tigo; vor'tex (Lat. n. *vor'tex*, a whirlpool); divorce' (Fr. n. *divorce*), a *separation*.

214. VER'US, true; Ve'rax, vera'cis, veracious.

ver: ver'dict (Lat. n. *dic'tum*, a saying), the *decision of a jury*; ver'ify, to *prove to be true*; verifica'tion, ver'ity (Lat. n. *ver'itas*, truth); ver'itable; verisim'ilar, *truth-like*; verisim'il'itude; aver', to *declare true*; aver'ment; ver'ily; ver'y.

verac: vera'cious; verac'ity.

215. VI'A, a way.

via: vi'aduct (Lat. v. *du'cere, ductum*, to lead); viat'icum (Lat. n. *viat'icum*, literally, traveling money), the *sacrament administered to a dying person*; de'viate (-ion); de'vious; ob'viate, to *meet in the way, to remove*; ob'vious; per'vious, *affording a passage through*; imper'vious.

Voy'age (Fr. n. *voyage*); convoy', to *escort*; en'voy (Fr. v. *envoyer*, to send), *one sent on a special mission*; triv'ial (Lat. n. *triv'ium*, a cross road), *trifling*; trivial'ity.

216. VIDE'RE: vi'deo, vi'sum, to see.

vid: ev'ident, *clearly seen*; ev'idence; invid'ious, literally, *looking against*; hence, *likely to provoke envy*; provide', to *look out for, to supply*; prov'idence; prov'ident.

vis: vis'ible; vis'ion (-ary); advise'; advis'able, *expedient*; im'provis'e, to *compose and recite without premeditation*; provis'ion; revise' (-al, -ion); supervis'ion; supervis'or.

View (Fr. v. *voir*, to see, *vu*, seen); review'; in'terview; vis'age (Fr. n. *visage*, the countenance); vis'it (-ant, -or, -ation); vis'or, part of a *helmet perforated to see through*; vis'ta (It. n. *vista*, sight), a *prospect as seen through an avenue of trees*; advice'; en'vy (Fr. n. *envie* = Lat. *invid'ia*, from *invid'e're*, to see against); in'voice (It. n. *avviso*, notice), a *priced list of goods*; peruse' (Lat. v. *pervide're, pervi'sum*, to look through); provi'so, a *stipulation*; pru'dent (Lat. adj. *pru'dens* from *prov'idens*); pru'dence; purvey', to *look out for in the way of buying provisions*; purvey'or; survey' (-or).

217. VIN'CERE: vin'co, vic'tum, to conquer.

vine: vin'cible; invin'cible; convince'; evince', to show clearly.
vict: vic'tor; vic'tory (-ous); conviet', to prove guilty of crime; evict', to dispossess; evic'tion.

Vanquish (Fr. v. *vaincre*, *vaincu* = Lat. *vin'cere*); prov'ince (Fr. n. *province* = Lat. *provin'cia*, literally, a conquered country).

218. VOCA'RE: vo'co, voca'tum, to call; Vox, vo'cis, the voice.
vocat: voca'tion, literally, calling, occupation; voc'ative, the case of a noun in which the subject is called, or addressed; ad'vocate, to plead for; convoca'tion, an assembly, a meeting; equiv'ocate (Lat. adj. *æquus*, equal), to use words of doubtful meaning; equiv'ocation; evoca'tion, act of calling forth; invoca'tion; provoca'tion; provo'cative; revoca'tion.

voc: vo'cable (Lat. n. *vocabulum*, that which is sounded with the voice), a word; vocab'ulary; vo'cal (-ist, -ize); vocif'erate, to cry with a loud voice; ad'vocacy, a pleading for, a defense; irrev'ocable.

Voice (Fr. n. *voix* = Lat. *vox*), sound uttered by the mouth; vouch, to call out, or affirm strongly; vow'el (Fr. n. *vouelle*, a voice-sound); advow'son, right of perpetual calling to a benefice; convoke', to call together; evoke'; invoke'; revoke'.

219. VOL'VERE: vol'vo, volu'tum, to roll.

volv: circumvolve'; convolve', to roll together; devolve'; evolve'; involve'; revolve' (-ion, -ionist).

volut: circumvolu'tion; evolu'tion; revolu'tion (-ary, -ist, -ize).
 Vol'ume (Lat. n. *volumen*, a roll, or inscribed parchment sheet rolled up), a single book; volute', a kind of rolled or spiral scroll; vol'uble, literally, rolling easily: hence, having great fluency of speech; convol'vulus, a genus of twining plants; revol't.

220. VUL'GUS, the common people.

vulg: vul'gar; vul'garism; vul'gar'ity; vul'gate, a Latin version of the Scriptures.

Divulge', to make known something before kept secret; divulge'-ment; promul'gate (-ion).

PART III.—THE GREEK ELEMENT.

I.—GREEK PREFIXES.

Prefix.	Signification.	Example.	Definition.
a-	= without; not	a-pathy	state of being without feeling.
an-		an-omalous	not similar.
		amphi-theater	place for seeing all around.
amphi-	= around; both	amphi-bious	living in both land and water.
ana-	= back; through-out	ana-logy	reasoning back.
		ana-lysis	loosening throughout.
anti-	= against; oppo-site	anti-pathy	a feeling against.
ant-		ant-arctic	opposite the Arctic.
apo-	= away; out	apo-stle	one sent out.
ap-		ap-helion	away from the sun.
cata-	= down or against	cata-ract	a rushing down.
cat-		cat-arrah	a flowing down.
		dia-meter	measure through the center.
dia-	= through or across	dia-logue	speaking across (from one to another).
dis-	= two, double	dis-syllable	a word of two syllables.
di-		di-lemma	a double assumption.
dys-	= ill	dys-pepsia	ill digestion.
ec-	= out of	ec-centric	out of the center.
ex-		ex-odies	an outgoing.
NOTE.— ex- is used before a root beginning with a vowel.			
en-	= in or on	en-ergy	power in one.
em-		em-phasi	stress on.
epi-	= upon; for	epi-dermis	skin upon skin.
ep-		ep-hemeral	lasting for a day.

NOTE.—**ep-** is used before a root beginning with a vowel or *h* aspirate.

217. VIN'CERE: vin'co, vic'tum, to conquer.

vine: vin'cible; invin'cible; convince'; evince', to show clearly.
vict: vic'tor; vic'tory (-ous); convict', to prove guilty of crime; evict', to dispossess; evic'tion.

Vanquish (Fr. v. *vaincre*, *vaincu* = Lat. *vin'cere*); prov'ince (Fr. n. *province* = Lat. *provin'cia*, literally, a conquered country).

218. VOCA'RE: vo'co, voca'tum, to call; Vox, vo'cis, the voice.

vocat: voca'tion, literally, calling, occupation; voc'ative, the case of a noun in which the subject is called, or addressed; ad'vocate, to plead for; convoca'tion, an assembly, a meeting; equiv'ocate (Lat. adj. *æquus*, equal), to use words of doubtful meaning; equiv'ocation; evoca'tion, act of calling forth; invoca'tion; provoca'tion; provo'cative; revoca'tion.

voc: vo'cable (Lat. n. *vocabulum*, that which is sounded with the voice), a word; vocab'ulary; vo'cal (-ist, -ize); vocif'erate, to cry with a loud voice; ad'vocacy, a pleading for, a defense; irrev'ocable.

Voice (Fr. n. *voix* = Lat. *vox*), sound uttered by the mouth; vouch, to call out, or affirm strongly; vow'el (Fr. n. *vouelle*, a voice-sound); advow'son, right of perpetual calling to a benefice; convoke', to call together; evoke'; invoke'; revoke'.

219. VOL'VERE: vol'vo, volu'tum, to roll.

volv: circumvolve'; convolve', to roll together; devolve'; evolve'; involve'; revolve' (-ion, -ionist).

volut: circumvolu'tion; evolu'tion; revolu'tion (-ary, -ist, -ize).

Vol'ume (Lat. n. *volumen*, a roll, or inscribed parchment sheet rolled up), a single book; volute', a kind of rolled or spiral scroll; vol'uble, literally, rolling easily: hence, having great fluency of speech; convol'vulus, a genus of twining plants; revol't.

220. VUL'GUS, the common people.

vulg: vul'gar; vul'garism; vul'gar'ity; vul'gate, a Latin version of the Scriptures.

Divulge', to make known something before kept secret; divulge'-ment; promul'gate (-ion).

PART III.—THE GREEK ELEMENT.

I.—GREEK PREFIXES.

Prefix.	Signification.	Example.	Definition.
a-	= without; not	a-pathy	state of being without feeling.
an-		an-omalous	not similar.
		amphi-theater	place for seeing all around.
amphi-	= around; both	amphi-bious	living in both land and water.
ana-	= back; through-out	ana-logy	reasoning back.
		ana-lysis	loosening throughout.
anti-	= against; oppo-site	anti-pathy	a feeling against.
ant-		ant-arctic	opposite the Arctic.
apo-	= away; out	apo-stle	one sent out.
ap-		ap-helion	away from the sun.
cata-	= down or against	cata-ract	a rushing down.
cat-		cat-arrah	a flowing down.
		dia-meter	measure through the center.
dia-	= through or across	dia-logue	speaking across (from one to another).
dis-	= two, double	dis-syllable	a word of two syllables.
di-		di-lemma	a double assumption.
dys-	= ill	dys-pepsia	ill digestion.
ec-	= out of	ec-centric	out of the center.
ex-		ex-odies	an outgoing.
NOTE.— ex- is used before a root beginning with a vowel.			
en-	= in or on	en-ergy	power in one.
em-		em-phasi	stress on.
epi-	= upon; for	epi-dermis	skin upon skin.
ep-		ep-hemeral	lasting for a day.

NOTE.—**ep-** is used before a root beginning with a vowel or *h* aspirate.

eu-	} = well or good	eu- <i>phonic</i>	sounding <i>well</i> .
ev-		ev- <i>angel</i>	<i>good news</i> .
hemi-	= half	hemi- <i>sphere</i>	<i>half a sphere</i> .
hyper-	} = over or beyond	hyper- <i>critical</i>	<i>over-critical</i> .
		hyper- <i>borean</i>	<i>beyond the North</i> .
hypo-	= under	hypo- <i>thesis</i>	a placing <i>under</i> (= Lat. supposition.)
meta-	} = beyond; transference	meta- <i>physics</i>	science <i>beyond</i> physics.
		meta- <i>onymy</i>	<i>transference</i> of name.
para-	} = by the side of	para- <i>site</i>	growing <i>by the side</i> of another.
		para- <i>helion</i>	mock sun <i>by the side</i> of the real.
peri-	= around	peri- <i>meter</i>	the measure <i>around</i> anything.
pro-	} = before	pro- <i>gramme</i>	something written <i>before</i> .
		pro- <i>selyte</i>	one coming <i>to</i> a new religion.
syn-	} = with or together	syn- <i>thesis</i>	placing <i>together</i> .
		syn- <i>stem</i>	part <i>with</i> part.
syl-		syl- <i>lable</i>	letters taken <i>together</i> .
sym-		sym- <i>pathy</i>	feeling <i>together</i> .

NOTE. — The form *sy-* is used before *s*: *syl-* before *l*, *sym-* before *b*, *p*, or *m*.

II. — GREEK ALPHABET.

A α	a	Alpha.	N ν	n	Nu.
B β β̄	b	Beta.	Ξ ξ	x	Xi.
Γ γ	g	Gamma.	Ο ο	o as in not	Omicron.
Δ δ	d	Delta.	Π π π̄	p	Pi.
E ε	e as in met	Epsilon.	Ρ ρ	r	Rho.
Σ ζ	z	Zeta.	Σ σ, s final	s	Sigma.
H η	e as in me	Eta.	Τ τ	t	Tau.
Θ θ θ̄	th	Theta.	Υ υ	u or y	Upsilon.
I ι	i	Iota.	Φ φ	ph	Phi.
K κ	k	Kappa.	Χ χ	ch	Chi.
Λ λ	l	Lambda.	Ψ ψ	ps	Psi.
M μ	m	Mu.	Ω ω	o as in no	Omega.

Pronunciation of Greek Words.

Gamma has always the hard sound of *g*, as in *give*.

Kappa is represented by *c* in English words, although in Greek it has but one sound, that of our *k*.

Upsilon is represented by *y* in English words; in Greek it has always the sound of *u* in *mute*.

Chi is represented in English by *ch* having the sound of *k*; as in *chronic*.

In Greek words, as in Latin, there are always as many syllables as there are vowels and diphthongs.

An inverted comma placed over a letter denotes that the sound of our *h* precedes that letter.

GREEK ROOTS AND ENGLISH DERIVATIVES.

DIVISION I.—PRINCIPAL GREEK ROOTS.

1. A'ER (ἀερ), the air.

a'erate, to combine with air; to mix with carbonic acid.	a'eronaut (Gr. n. <i>naútēs</i> , a sailor), a balloonist.
a-e'rial, belonging to the air.	aerosta'tion, aerial navigation.
a'eriform, having the form of air.	air, the atmosphere; a melody; the bearing of a person.
a'erolite (Gr. n. <i>lith'os</i> , a stone), a meteoric stone.	air'y, open to the air; gay, sprightly.

2. AG'EIN (ἀγειν), to lead.

apago'ge, a leading away; an indirect argument.	of a letter or syllable to the end of a word.
dem'agogue (Gr. n. <i>de'mos</i> , the people), a misleader of the people.	ped'agogue (Gr. n. <i>pais</i> , a child), a schoolmaster; a pedantic person.
parago'ge (literally, a leading or extension beyond), the addition	syn'agogue, a Jewish place of worship.

3. A'GON (ἀγων), a contest.

ag'on'y, extreme pain.	antagonist, or antagonistic, contending against.
ag'onize, to be in agony.	
antag'onism, direct opposition.	

eu-	} = well or good	eu- <i>phonic</i>	sounding <i>well</i> .
ev-		ev- <i>angel</i>	<i>good news</i> .
hemi-	= half	hemi- <i>sphere</i>	<i>half a sphere</i> .
hyper-	} = over or beyond	hyper- <i>critical</i>	<i>over-critical</i> .
		hyper- <i>borean</i>	<i>beyond the North</i> .
hypo-	= under	hypo- <i>thesis</i>	a placing <i>under</i> (= Lat. supposition.)
meta-	} = beyond; transference	meta- <i>physics</i>	science <i>beyond</i> physics.
		meta- <i>onymy</i>	<i>transference</i> of name.
para-	} = by the side of	para- <i>site</i>	growing <i>by the side of</i> another.
		para- <i>helion</i>	mock sun <i>by the side of</i> the real.
peri-	= around	peri- <i>meter</i>	the measure <i>around</i> anything.
pro-	} = before	pro- <i>gramme</i>	something written <i>before</i> .
		pro- <i>selyte</i>	one coming <i>to</i> a new religion.
syn-	} = with or together	syn- <i>thesis</i>	placing <i>together</i> .
sy-		sy- <i>stem</i>	part <i>with</i> part.
syl-		syl- <i>lable</i>	letters taken <i>together</i> .
sym-		sym- <i>pathy</i>	feeling <i>together</i> .

NOTE. — The form *sy-* is used before *s*: *syl-* before *l*, *sym-* before *b*, *p*, or *m*.

II. — GREEK ALPHABET.

A α	a	Alpha.	N ν	n	Nu.
B β β	b	Beta.	Ξ ξ	x	Xi.
Γ γ	g	Gamma.	Ο ο	o as in not	Omicron.
Δ δ	d	Delta.	Π π π	p	Pi.
E ε	e as in met	Epsilon.	Ρ ρ	r	Rho.
Σ ζ	z	Zeta.	Σ σ, s final	s	Sigma.
H η	e as in me	Eta.	Τ τ	t	Tau.
Θ θ θ	th	Theta.	Υ υ	u or y	Upsilon.
I ι	i	Iota.	Φ φ	ph	Phi.
K κ	k	Kappa.	Χ χ	ch	Chi.
Λ λ	l	Lambda.	Ψ ψ	ps	Psi.
M μ	m	Mu.	Ω ω	o as in no	Omega.

Pronunciation of Greek Words.

Gamma has always the hard sound of *g*, as in *give*.

Kappa is represented by *c* in English words, although in Greek it has but one sound, that of our *k*.

Upsilon is represented by *y* in English words; in Greek it has always the sound of *u* in *mute*.

Chi is represented in English by *ch* having the sound of *k*; as in *chronic*.

In Greek words, as in Latin, there are always as many syllables as there are vowels and diphthongs.

An inverted comma placed over a letter denotes that the sound of our *h* precedes that letter.

GREEK ROOTS AND ENGLISH DERIVATIVES.

DIVISION I.—PRINCIPAL GREEK ROOTS.

1. A'ER (ἀερ), the air.

a'erate, to combine with air; to mix with carbonic acid.	a'eronaut (Gr. n. <i>naútēs</i> , a sailor), a balloonist.
a-e'rial, belonging to the air.	aerosta'tion, aerial navigation.
a'eriform, having the form of air.	air, the atmosphere; a melody; the bearing of a person.
a'erolite (Gr. n. <i>lith'os</i> , a stone), a meteoric stone.	air'y, open to the air; gay, sprightly.

2. AG'EIN (ἀγειν), to lead.

apago'ge, a leading away; an indirect argument.	of a letter or syllable to the end of a word.
dem'agogue (Gr. n. <i>de'mos</i> , the people), a misleader of the people.	ped'agogue (Gr. n. <i>pais</i> , a child), a schoolmaster; a pedantic person.
parago'ge (literally, a leading or extension beyond), the addition	syn'agogue, a Jewish place of worship.

3. A'GON (ἀγων), a contest.

ag'on'y, extreme pain.	antagonist, or antagonistic, contending against.
ag'onize, to be in agony.	
antag'onism, direct opposition.	

4. ANG'ELLEIN (αγγελειν), to bring tidings; ANG'ELLOS (αγγελος), a messenger.

an'gel, a spiritual messenger.

angel'ic, relating to an angel.

archan'gel (Gr. prefix archē, chief), an angel of the highest order.

evan'gel (Gr. prefix eu, well), good tidings; the gospel.

evan'gelist, one of the writers of the four gospels.

5. AR'CHE (αρχη), beginning, government, chief.

an'archy, want of government.

ar'chitect (Gr. n. tek'ton, workman), literally, a chief builder, one who devises plans for buildings.

ar'chives, records.

hep'tarchy (Gr. hepta, seven), a sevenfold government.

hi'erarchy (Gr. adj. hi'eros, sacred), dominion in sacred things; a sacred body of rulers.

mon'arch (Gr. adj. mon'os, alone), one who rules alone, a sovereign.

mon'archy, government by one person, a kingdom.

ol'igarchy (Gr. adj. ol'igos, few), government by a few, an aristocracy.

pa'triarch (Gr. n. pat'ēr, a father), the father and ruler of a family.

patriar'chal, relating to patriarchs.

6. ASTRON (αστρον), a star.

as'terisk, a mark like a star (*) used to refer to a note, and sometimes to mark an omission of words.

as'teroid (Gr. adj. ei'dos, like), one of the numerous small planets between Mars and Jupiter.

as'tral, belonging to the stars.

astrol'ogy, the pretended science of foretelling events by the stars.

astron'omy (Gr. n. nom'os, a law), the science that treats of the stars.

astron'omer, one skilled in astronomy.

disas'ter, calamity, misfortune.

disas'trous, unlucky; calamitous.

7. AU'TOS (αυτος), one's self.

autobiography (Gr. n. bi'os, life, graph'ein, to write), the life of a person written by himself.

au'tocrat (Gr. n. krat'os, power), an absolute ruler.

autocrat'ic, like an autocrat.

au'tograph, one's own handwriting.

autom'aton (Gr. mem'otēs, striving after), a self-acting machine.

authen'tic, genuine, true.

authentic'ity, genuineness.

8. BAL'LEIN (βαλλειν), to throw or cast.

em'blem, a representation; a type.

emblemat'ical, containing an emblem.

hyber'bole, a figure of speech which represents things greater or less than they are.

par'able, a story which illustrates some fact or doctrine.

parab'ola, one of the conic sections.

prob'lem, a question proposed for solution.

sym'bol, a sign; a representation.

symbol'ical, representing by signs.

9. BAP'TEIN (βαπτειν), to wash, to dip.

bap'tism, a Christian sacrament, in the observance of which the individual is sprinkled with or immersed in water.

baptize', to sprinkle with or immerse in water.

bap'tismal, pertaining to baptism: as baptismal vows.

bap'tist, one who approves only of baptism by immersion.

anabap'tist, one who believes that only adults should be baptized.

catabap'tist, one opposed to baptism.

pedobap'tism (Gr. pais, paidos, a child), infant baptism.

10. CHRON'OS (χρονος), time.

chron'ic, lasting a long time; periodical.

chron'icle, a record of events in the order of time; a history recording facts in order of time.

chronol'ogy, the science of computing the dates of past events.

chronom'eter (Gr. n. met'ron, a measure), an instrument for measuring time.

anach'ronism, an error in computing time.

syn'chronal, } existing at the same
syn'chronous, } time.

11. GRAM'MA (γραμμα), a letter.

gram'mar, the science of language.

gramma'rian, one skilled in or who teaches grammar.

grammat'ical, according to the rules of grammar.

an'agram, the change of one word into another by transposing the letters.

di'agram, a writing or drawing made for illustration.

ep'igram, a short poem ending with a witty thought.

mon'ogram (Gr. adj. mon'os, alone), a character composed of several letters interwoven.

pro'gramme, order of any entertainment.

tel'egram (Gr. tele, at a distance), a message sent by telegraph.

12. GRAPH'EIN (γραφειν), to write.

graph'ic, well delineated; giving vivid description.

au'tograph. See au'tos.

biog'raphy (Gr. n. *bios*, life), the history of a life.

calig'raphy (Gr. adj. *kalos*, beautiful), beautiful writing.

geog'raphy (Gr. n. *gē*, the earth), a description of the earth.

historiog'rapher (Gr. n. *historia*, history), one appointed to write history.

hol'o'graph (Gr. adj. *holos*, whole), a deed or will wholly written by the grantor or testator.

lexicog'rapher (Gr. n. *lexicon*, a dictionary), the compiler of a dictionary.

lith'o'graph (Gr. n. *lithos*, a stone), an impression of a drawing made on stone.

lithog'raphy, the art of writing on and taking impressions from stone.

13. HOD'OS (ὁδός), a way.

ep'isode, an incidental story introduced into a poem or narrative.

ex'odus, departure from a place; the second book of the Old Testament.

meth'od, order, system, way, manner.

Meth'odist, the followers of John

orthog'raphy (Gr. adj. *orthos*, correct), the correct spelling of words.

pho'nograph (Gr. n. *phōnē*, sound), an instrument for the mechanical registration and reproduction of audible sounds.

phonog'raphy, a system of shorthand; the art of constructing or of using the phonograph.

photog'raphy (Gr. n. *phos*, *phōs*, light), the art of producing pictures by light.

stenog'raphy (Gr. adj. *stenos*, narrow), the art of writing in shorthand.

tel'e'graph (Gr. *tele*, at a distance), an apparatus for conveying intelligence to a distance by means of electricity.

topog'raphy (Gr. n. *topos*, a place), the description of a particular place.

typog'raphy (Gr. n. *typos*, a type), the art or operation of printing.

14. HU'DOR (ὕδωρ), water.

hy'dra, a water-snake; a fabulous monster serpent slain by Hercules.

hydran'gea, a genus of plants remarkable for their absorption of water.

hy'drant, a water-plug.

hydraulic (Gr. n. *aulos*, a pipe), relating to the motion of water through pipes; worked by water.

hydrau'lics, the science which treats of fluids in motion.

hydroceph'alus (Gr. n. *kephale*, the head), dropsy of the head.

hy'drogen (Gr. v. *genēin*, to beget), a gas which with oxygen produces water.

hydrog'raphy, the art of maritime surveying and mapping.

hydrop'athy (Gr. n. *pathos*, feeling), the water-cure.

hydropho'bia (Gr. n. *phobos*, fear), literally, dread of water; canine madness.

hy'dropsy, a collection of water in the body. ("Dropsy" is a contraction of *hydropsy*).

hydrostat'ics, the science which treats of fluids at rest.

15. KRAT'OS (κρατος), rule, government, strength.

aristoc'raey (Gr. adj. *aristos*, best), government by nobles.

aris'tocrat, one who favors aristocracy.

au'tocrat. See au'tos.

democ'raey (Gr. n. *de'mos*, the people), government by the people.

dem'ocrat, one who upholds democracy; in the United States, a member of the democratic party.

theoc'raey, government of a state by divine direction, as the ancient Jewish state.

16. LOG'OS (λογος), speech, ratio, description, science.

log'ic, the science and art of reasoning.

log'i'cian, one skilled in logic.

log'arithms (Gr. n. *arithmos*, number), a class of numbers that abridge arithmetical calculations.

anal'ogy, a resemblance of ratios.

ap'ologue, a moral fable.

apol'ogy, a defense, an excuse.

cat'alogue, a list of names in order.

chronol'ogy. (See *chronos*.)

conchol'ogy (Gr. n. *kam'chos*, a shell), the science of shells.

dec'alogue (Gr. *deka*, ten), the ten commandments.

doxol'ogy (Gr. n. *doxa*, glory), a hymn expressing glory to God.

ec'logue, a pastoral poem.

entomol'ogy (Gr. n. *ento'ma*, insects, and v. *tem'nein*, to cut), the natural history of insects.

ep'ilogue, a short poem or speech at the end of a play.

etymol'ogy (Gr. *etymon*, true source), a part of grammar; the science of the derivation of words.

eu'logy, praise, commendation.

geneal'ogy (Gr. n. *genos*, birth), history of the descent of families.

geol'ogy (Gr. n. *gē*, the earth), the science which treats of the internal structure of the earth.

mineral'ogy, the science of minerals.

mythol'ogy (Gr. n. *mythos*, a fable), a system or science of fables.

ornithol'ogy (Gr. n. *ornis*, or *ni'thos*, a bird), the natural history of birds.

pathol'ogy (Gr. n. *pathos*, suffering), that part of medicine which treats of the causes and nature of diseases.

philol'ogy (Gr. *phil'os*, loving, fond of), the science which treats of languages.

phrenol'ogy (Gr. n. *phrén*, the mind), the art of reading the mind from the form of the skull.

physiol'ogy (Gr. n. *phú'sis*, nature), the science which treats of the organism of plants and animals.

pro'logue, verses recited as introductory to a play.

psychol'ogy (Gr. n. *psú'che*, the soul), mental philosophy; doctrine of man's spiritual nature.

17. MET'RON (μετρον), a measure.

me'ter, arrangement of poetical feet; a measure of length.

met'ric, denoting measurement.

met'rical, pertaining to meter.

anemom'eter (Gr. n. *an'emos*, the wind), an instrument measuring the force and velocity of the wind.

barom'eter (Gr. n. *bar'os*, weight), an instrument that indicates changes in the weather.

diam'eter, measure through anything.

geom'etry (Gr. n. *ge*, the earth), a branch of mathematics.

hexam'eter (Gr. *hex*, six), a line of six poetic feet.

hydrom'eter (Gr. n. *hú'dor*, water),

syl'logism, a form of reasoning consisting of three propositions.

tautol'ogy (Gr. *taw'to*, the same), a repetition of the same idea in different words.

technol'ogy (Gr. n. *tech'ne*, art), a description of the arts.

theol'ogy. See *theos*.

toxicol'ogy (Gr. n. *tox'icon*, poison), the science which treats of poisons and their effects.

zool'ogy (Gr. n. *zo'om*, an animal), that part of natural history which treats of animals.

an instrument for determining the specific gravities of liquids.

hygrom'eter (Gr. adj. *hú'gros*, wet), an instrument for measuring the degree of moisture of the atmosphere.

pentam'eter (Gr. *pen'te*, five), a line of five poetic feet.

perim'eter, the external boundary of a body or figure.

sym'metry, the proportion or harmony of parts.

thermom'eter (Gr. adj. *ther'mos*, warm), an instrument for measuring the heat of bodies.

trigonom'etry (Gr. n. *trigo'nion*, a triangle), a branch of mathematics.

18. MON'OS (μονος), sole, alone.

mon'achism, the condition of monks; a monastic life.

mon'ad, something ultimate and indivisible.

mon'astery, a house of religious retirement.

monk (Gr. n. *mon'achos*), a religious recluse.

monog'am'y (Gr. n. *gam'os*, marriage), the marriage of one wife only.

mon'ologue (Gr. n. *log'os*), a speech uttered by a person alone.

monoma'nia (Gr. n. *ma'nia*, madness), madness confined to one subject.

monop'oly (Gr. v. *pol'ein*, to sell), the sole power of selling anything.

monosyl'lable, a word of one syllable.

mon'otheism (Gr. n. *the'os*, God),

the belief in the existence of only one God.

mon'otone, uniformity of tone.

monot'ony, sameness of sound; want of variety.

19. O'DE (ὄδη), a song.

ode, a lyric poem.

mel'ody (Gr. n. *mel'os*, a song), an agreeable succession of musical sounds.

par'ody, the alteration of the words of an author to another subject.

pros'ody, the study of versification.

psal'mody, the practice of singing psalms.

trag'edy (Gr. n. *trag'os*, a goat*), a dramatic representation of a sad or calamitous event.

EXERCISE.

The periods of astronomy go far beyond any chronology. The phonograph and the telegraph are both American inventions. By the aid of a diagram the problem was readily solved. Dr. Holmes, the Autocrat of the Breakfast Table, has written many parodies. In the struggle between monarchy and democracy Mexico has often been in a state of anarchy. His antagonist suffered great agony from the disaster that occurred. The eulogy pronounced on the great zoologist Agassiz was well deserved. What is the etymological distinction between geography and geology? The aeronaut took with him a barometer, a thermometer, and a chronometer. I owe you an apology for not better knowing your genealogy. Typography has been well called "the art preservative of all the arts." Who is called the great American lexicographer? Tautology is to be avoided by all who make any pretence to grammar. One may be a democrat without being a demagogue. You cannot be an architect without knowing geometry. Zoology shows that there is great symmetry in the structure of animals. The pretensions of astrology are now dissipated into thin air. Many persons skilled in physiology do not believe in hydropathy. Longfellow's "Evangeline" is written in hexameter, and Milton's "Paradise Lost" in pentameter.

20. ON'OMA (ὄνομα), a name.

anon'y'mous, without a name.

meton'y'my, a rhetorical figure in which one word is put for another.

on'omatop'e'ia, the forming of words whose sound suggests the sense.

paron'y'mous, of like derivation.

* For the explanation of the etymology see Webster's Unabridged.

patronym'ic (Gr. n. *pat'er*, a father), a name derived from a parent or ancestor.

pseu'donym (Gr. adj. *pseu'des*, false), a fictitious name.

21. PAN (*πᾶν, παντός*), all; whole.

panacea (Gr. v. *ak'leomat*, I cure), a universal cure.

pan'creas (Gr. n. *kre'as*, flesh), a fleshy gland situated at the bottom of the stomach.

pan'dect, a treatise which combines the whole of any science.

panegyri'ic (Gr. n. *ag'ora*, an assembly), an oration in praise of some person or event.

22. PA'THOS (*πάθος*), suffering, feeling.

pathet'ic, affecting the emotions.

pathol'ogy, the science of diseases.

allop'athy, a mode of medical practice.

antip'athy, dislike, aversion.

23. PHIL'OS (*φίλος*), a friend, a lover.

Philadel'phia (Gr. n. *ad'el'phos*, a brother), literally, the city of brotherly love.

philan'thropy (Gr. n. *anthro'pos*, a man), love of mankind.

philharmoni'ic (Gr. n. *harm'onia*, harmony), loving harmony or music.

24. PHA'NEIN (*φαίνειν*), to cause to appear; PHANTA'SIA (*φαντασία*), an image, an idea.

diaph'anus, translucent.

epiph'any, the festival commemorative of the manifestation of Christ by the star of Bethlehem.

syn'onym, a word having the same meaning as another in the same language.

pan'oply (Gr. n. *hop'la*, armor), a complete suit of armor.

panora'ma (Gr. n. *hor'ama*, a sight or view), a large picture gradually unrolled before an assembly.

pan'theism (Gr. n. *the'os*, God), the doctrine that nature is God.

pan'theon, a temple dedicated to all the gods.

pan'tomime, a scene or representation in dumb show.

ap'athy, want of feeling.

homeop'athy, a mode of medical practice.

hydrop'athy. See *hudor*.

sym'pathy, fellow-feeling.

philos'ophy (Gr. n. *soph'ia*, wisdom), the general laws or principles belonging to any department of knowledge.

philos'opher, one versed in philosophy or science.

philosoph'ic } relating to philosophy
philosoph'ical } phy.

fan'cy, a pleasing image; a conceit or whim.

fan'ciful, full of fancy; abounding in wild images.

fanta'sia, a musical composition avowedly not governed by the ordinary musical rules.

phan'tom, a specter, an apparition.

phase, an appearance.

phenom'enon, anything presented

to the senses by experiment or observation; an unusual appearance.

syc'ophant (Gr. n. *sukon*, a fig and, literally, an informer against stealers of figs), a mean flatterer.

25. PHO'NE (*φωνή*), a sound.

phonet'ic } according to sound.

phon'ic }
eu'phony, an agreeable sound of words.

sym'phony, harmony of mingled sounds; a musical composition for a full band of instruments.

26. PHOS (*φως, φωτός*), light.

phos/phorus (Gr. v. *pherein*, to bear), a substance resembling wax, highly inflammable, and luminous in the dark.

phos'phate, a salt of phosphoric acid.

phosphores'cent, luminous in the dark.

phosphor'ic, relating to or obtained from phosphorus.

photog'raphy. See *graphein*.

27. PHU'SIS (*φύσις*), nature.

phys'ic, medicines.

phys'ical, natural; material; relating to the body.

physi'cian, one skilled in the art of healing.

phys'icist, a student of nature.

phys'ics, natural philosophy.

physiogn'omy (Gr. n. *gno'mon*, a judge), the art of discerning the

character of the mind from the features of the face; the particular cast of features or countenance.

physiol'ogy. See *logos*.

metaphys'ics, literally, after or beyond physics; hence, the science of mind.

metaphys'ician, one versed in metaphysics.

28. POL'IS (*πόλις*), a city.

police, the body of officers employed to secure the good order of a city.

pol'icy, the art or manner of governing a nation or conducting public affairs; prudence.

pol'itic, wise, expedient.

political, relating to politics.

polit'ician, one devoted to politics.

pol'itics, the art or science of government; struggle of parties.

pol'ity, the constitution of civil government.

acrop'olis (Gr. adj. *ak'ros*, high), a citadel.

cosmop'olite (Gr. n. *kos'mos*, the world), a citizen of the world.

metrop'olis (Gr. n. *me'ter*, a mother), the chief city of a country.

necrop'olis (Gr. adj. *nek'ros*, dead), a burial-place; a city of the dead.

29. RHE'O (*ῥῆω*), *I flow, I speak.*

rhet'oric, the art of composition; the science of oratory.
 rhetori'cian, one skilled in rhetoric.
 rheu'matism, a disease of the limbs (so called because the ancients supposed it to arise from a deflection of the humors).

res'in, a gum which flows from certain trees.
 catarrh', a discharge of fluid from the nose caused by cold in the head.
 diarrhœ'a, purging.
 hem'orrhage (Gr. n. *haima*, blood), a flowing of blood.

30. SKOP'EIN (*σκοπεῖν*), *to see, to watch.*

scope, space, aim, intention.
 bish'op (Gr. n. *episkopos*, overseer), a clergyman who has charge of a diocese.
 epis'copacy, church government by bishops.
 epis'copal, relating to episcopacy.
 kalei'doscope (Gr. adj. *kal'os*, beautiful), an optical instrument in which we see an endless variety of beautiful patterns by simple change of position.

mi'croscope (Gr. adj. *mik'ros*, small), an instrument for examining small objects.
 micros'copist, one skilled in the use of the microscope.
 steth'oscope (Gr. n. *steth'os*, the breast), an instrument for examining the state of the chest by sound.
 tel'escope (Gr. *tele*, afar off), an instrument for viewing objects far off.

31. TAK'TOS (*τακτός*), *arranged*; TAX'IS (*τάξις*), *arrangement.*

tact'ics, the evolution, maneuvers, etc., of military and naval forces; the science or art which relates to these.
 tacti'cian, one skilled in tactics.
 syn'tax, the arrangement of words into sentences.

syntac'tical, relating to syntax.
 tax'iderm'y (Gr. n. *der'ma*, skin), the art of preparing and arranging the skins of animals in their natural appearance.
 tax'idermist, one skilled in taxidermy.

32. TECH'NE (*τεχνη*), *art.*

tech'nical, relating to an art or profession.
 technical'ity, a technical expression; that which is technical.
 technol'ogy, a treatise on or description of the arts.

technol'ogist, one skilled in technology.
 polytech'nic (Gr. adj. *pol'us*, many), comprising many arts.
 pyr'otechny (Gr. n. *pur*, fire), the art of making fireworks.

33. THE'OS (*θεός*), *God.*

the'ism, belief in the existence of a God.
 theoc'racy. (See *kratos*.)
 theol'ogy. (See *logos*.)
 apothe'osis, glorification, deification.
 a'theism, disbelief in the existence of God.

a'theist, one who does not believe in the existence of God.
 enthu'siasm, heat of imagination; ardent zeal.
 pan'theism. (See *pan*.)
 pol'ytheism (Gr. adj. *polus*, many), the doctrine of a plurality of Gods.

34. TITH'ENI (*τίθειαι*), *to place, to set.*

theme, a subject set forth for discussion.
 the'sis, a proposition set forth for discussion.
 anath'ema, an ecclesiastical curse.
 antith'esis, opposition or contrast in words or thoughts.

hypoth'esis, a supposition.
 paren'thesis, something inserted in a sentence which is complete without it.
 syn'thesis, a putting together, as opposed to analysis.

35. TON'OS (*τόνος*), *tension, tone.*

tone, tension, vigor, sound.
 ton'ic, adj. increasing tension or vigor; n. a medicine which increases strength.
 tune, a series of musical notes on a particular key.
 attune', to make musical; to make one sound agree with another.

bar'ytone (Gr. adj. *ba'rus*, heavy), a male voice.
 diaton'ic, proceeding by tones and semitones.
 in'tonate, to sound; to modulate the voice.
 intone', to give forth a slow, protracted sound.
 sem'itone, half a tone.

REVIEW EXERCISE ON GREEK DERIVATIVES.

- Derivation of "antithesis"?—Compose an example of an antithesis. — Point out the antithesis in the following:—
 "The prodigal robs his heir; the miser robs himself."
 "A wit with dunces and a dunce with wits."
 "Though deep, yet clear, though gentle, yet not dull,
 Strong without rage, without overflowing, full."
- Derivation of "hypothesis."—Give an adjective formed from this noun. — What Latin derivative corresponds literally to "hypothe-

- sis"? *Ans. Supposition.*—Show this. *Ans.* Supposition is composed of sub=hypo (under), and position (from *ponere*, to place)=thesis, a placing. —What adjective from "supposition" would correspond to "hypothetical"? *Ans. Supposititious.*
3. Derivation of "parenthesis"? —Compose a parenthetical sentence.
 4. What is the opposite of "synthesis"? —Give the distinction. *Ans. Analysis* is taking apart; *synthesis* is putting together. —What adjective is derived from the noun "synthesis"?
 5. What adjective is formed from "demagogue"? *Ans. Demagogic* or *demagogical.* —Define it. —Compose a sentence containing the word "demagogue." MODEL: "Aaron Burr, to gain popularity, practiced the arts of a *demagogue.*"
 6. What adjective is formed from "pedagogue"? *Ans. Pedagogic.* —What would the "pedagogic art" mean? —Is "pedagogue" usually employed in a complimentary sense? —Give a synonym of "pedagogue" in its literal sense.
 7. Derivation of "anarchy"? —Compose a sentence containing this word. MODEL: "Many of the South American States have long been cursed by *anarchy.*"
 8. What adjective is formed from "monarchy"? *Ans. Monarchical.* —Define it. —Can you mention a country at present ruled by a monarchical government? —What is the ruler of a monarchy called?
 9. Compose a sentence containing the word "oligarchy." MODEL: "During the Middle Ages some of the Italian republics, as Genoa and Venice, were under the rule of an *oligarchy.*"
 10. From what root is "democracy" derived? —What adjective is formed from "democracy"? —Is Russia at present a *democracy*? —Can you mention any ancient governments that for a time were democracies?
 11. What adjective is formed from "aristocracy"? —What noun will denote one who believes in aristocracy? *Ans. Aristocrat.* —What does "aristocrat" ordinarily mean? *Ans.* A proud or haughty person who holds himself above the common people.
 12. What is the etymology of "thermometer"?
 13. Illustrate the meaning of "chronometer" by using it in a sentence.
 14. What adjective is formed from "diameter"? *Ans. Diametrical.* —What adverb is formed from "diametrical"? —What is meant by the expression "*diametrically* opposed"?
 15. What science was the forerunner of astronomy? *Ans. Astrology.* —Give the derivative of this word. —What word denotes one who is

- skilled in astronomy? —Form an adjective from "astronomy." —Compose a sentence containing the word "astronomy." MODEL: "The three great founders of *astronomy* are Copernicus, Kepler, and Newton."
16. From what root is "telescope" derived? —Combine and define telescope +ic. —Compose a sentence using the word "telescope."
 17. From what root is "microscope" derived? —Combine and define *microscop* +ic. —What single word denotes microscopic animals? *Ans. Animalculæ.* —Compose a sentence containing the word "microscope." MODEL: "As the telescope reveals the infinitely distant, so the *microscope* reveals the infinitely little."
 18. Compose a sentence containing the word "antipathy." MODEL: "That we sometimes have antipathies which we cannot explain is well illustrated in the lines:

"The reason why I cannot tell,
I do not like you, Dr. Fell."
 19. What adjective is formed from "apathy"?
 20. Derivation of "sympathy"? —Give a synonym of this Greek derivative. *Ans. Compassion.* —Show why they are literal synonyms. *Ans.* Sym=con or com, and pathy=passion; hence, compassion=sympathy. —Give an English derivative expressing the same thing. *Ans. Fellow-feeling.*
 21. From what two roots is "autocrat" derived? —Form an adjective from "autocrat." —Who is the present "autocrat of all the Russias"? —Could the Queen of England be called an *autocrat*? —Why not?
 22. Compose a sentence containing the word "autograph." MODEL: "There are only two or three *autographs* of Shakespeare in existence."
 23. Derivation of "automaton"? —Illustrate the signification of the word by a sentence.
 24. What word would denote a remedy for "all the ills that flesh is heir to"? —Compose a sentence containing the word "panacea."
 25. Derivation of "panoply"? —In the following sentence is "panoply" used in a literal or a figurative sense? "We had need to take the Christian *panoply*, to put on the whole armor of God."
 26. From what two roots is "pantheism" derived? —What word is used to denote one who believes in pantheism?

27. Can you mention an ancient religion in which there were many gods? — Each divinity might have its own temple; but what name would designate a temple dedicated to *all* the gods?
28. Give an adjective formed from the word "panorama." — Compose a sentence using the word "panorama."
29. What is the derivative of "eulogy"? — Illustrate its meaning by a sentence. — Form an adjective from "eulogy."
30. What is the etymology of "pseudonym"? — Give an example of a pseudonym.

DIVISION II.—ADDITIONAL GREEK ROOTS AND THEIR DERIVATIVES.

ach'os, *pain* — ache, headache.
 ainig'ma, *a riddle* — enigma.
 ak'me, *a point* — acme.
 akou'ein, *to hear* — acoustics.
 ak'ros, *high* — acropolis (*polis*).
 allel'on, *each other* — parallel, parallelogram.
 an'er, *a man* — Andrew, Alexander.
 an'thos, *a flower* — anther, anthology, polyanthus.
 anthro'pos, *a man* — anthropology, anthropophagi, misanthrope, philanthropist, philanthropy.
 ark'tos, *a bear* — arctic, antarctic.
 ar'gos, *idle* — lethargy, lethargic.
 aris'tos, *best* — aristocrat (*kratos*), aristocracy, aristocratic.
 arith'mos, *number* — arithmetic, arithmetician, logarithm, logarithmic.
 aro'ma, *spice, odor* — aromatic.
 arte'ria, *a bloodvessel* — artery, arterial.
 ask'ein, *to discipline* — ascetic, asceticism.
 asphal'tos, *pitch* — asphalt.
 ath'l'os, *a contest* — athlete, athletic.

at'mos, *vapor, smoke* — atmosphere, atmospheric.
 au'los, *a pipe* — hydraulic.
 bal'samon, *balsam* — balm, embalm.
 ba'ros, *weight* — barometer, barytes.
 ba'sis, *the bottom* — base, baseless, basement, basis.
 bib'lion, *a book* — bible, biblical.
 bi'os, *life* — biography, biology.
 bo'tane, *a plant* — botanic, botanical, botanist, botany.
 bron'chos, *the throat* — bronchial, bronchitis.
 bus'sos, *bottom* — abyss.
 cha'lups, *steel* — chalybeate.
 charas'sein, *to stamp* — character, characterize, characteristic.
 cha'ris, *grace* — eucharist.
 cheir, *the hand* — surgeon (short for *chirurgon*), surgical.
 chlo'ros, *green* — chloride, chlorine.
 chol'e, *bile* — cholera, choleraic, melancholy.
 chor'de, *a string* — chord, cord, cordage.

chris'tos, *anointed* — chrism, Christ, Christian, Christmas, Christendom, antichrist.
 chro'ma, *color* — chromatic, chrome, chromic, chromotype, achromatic.
 chru'sos, *gold* — chrysalis, chrysolite.
 zhu'los, *the milky juice formed by digestion* — chyle, chyli-faction.
 chu'mos, *juice* — chyme, chemist, chemistry, alchemy, alchemist.
 dai'mon, *a spirit* — demon, demoniae, demonology.
 de'mos, *the people* — demagogue, democracy, democrat, endemic, epidemic.
 den'dron, *a tree* — dendrology, rhododendron.
 der'ma, *the skin* — epidermis.
 des'potes, *a ruler* — despot, despotic, despotism.
 diai'ta, *manner of life* — diet, dietary, dietetic.
 dido'ni, *to give* — dose, antidote, anecdote.
 dog'ma, *an opinion* — dogma, dogmatic, dogmatize, dogmatism.
 dox'a, *an opinion, glory* — doxology, heterodox, orthodox, paradox.
 dram'a, *a stage-play* — drama, dramatic, dramatist.
 drom'os, *a course* — dromedary, hippodrome.
 drus, *an oak* — druid, druidical.
 duna'thai, *to be able* — dynamics, dynamical, dynasty.
 dus, *ill, wrong* — dysentery (*entera*, the bowels), dyspepsia (*peptein*, to digest).
 ekkle'sia, *the church* — ecclesiastes, ecclesiastic, ecclesiastical.
 e'chein, *to sound* — echo, catechise, catechism, catechumen.
 eklei'pein, *to fail* — eclipse, ecliptic.
 elek'tron, *amber* — electric, electricity, electrify, electrotype.
 em'ein, *to vomit* — emetic.
 ep'os, *a word* — epic, orthoepy.
 er'emos, *desert, solitary* — hermit, hermitage.
 er'gon, *a work* — energy, energetic, surgeon (*cheir*, the hand).
 eth'nos, *a nation* — ethnic, ethnical, ethnography, ethnology.
 eth'os, *custom, manner* — ethics, ethical.
 eu, *good, well* — eulogy, eulogize, euphony, evangelical.
 gam'os, *marriage* — bigamy, polygamy, misgamist.
 gas'ter, *the stomach* — gastric, gastronomy.
 ge, *the earth* — geography, geology, geological, geometry, George, apogee, perigee.
 gen'naein, *to produce* — genealogy, genesis, heterogeneous, homogeneous, hydrogen, nitrogen, oxygen.
 gignos'kein, *to know* — diagnosis, diagnostic, prognosticate.
 glos'sa, glot'ta, *the tongue* — glossary, glottis, polyglot.
 glu'phein, *to carve* — hieroglyphics.
 gno'mon, *an indicator* — gnomon, physiognomy (*phusis*).
 go'nia, *a corner* — diagonal, heptagon, hexagon, octagon, trigonometry.
 gum'nos, *naked* — gymnasium, gymnast, gymnastics.
 hai'rein, *to take or choose* — heresy, heretic, heretical.

27. Can you mention an ancient religion in which there were many gods? — Each divinity might have its own temple; but what name would designate a temple dedicated to *all* the gods?
28. Give an adjective formed from the word "panorama." — Compose a sentence using the word "panorama."
29. What is the derivative of "eulogy"? — Illustrate its meaning by a sentence. — Form an adjective from "eulogy."
30. What is the etymology of "pseudonym"? — Give an example of a pseudonym.

DIVISION II.—ADDITIONAL GREEK ROOTS AND THEIR DERIVATIVES.

ach'os, *pain* — ache, headache.
 ainig'ma, *a riddle* — enigma.
 ak'me, *a point* — acme.
 akou'ein, *to hear* — acoustics.
 ak'ros, *high* — acropolis (*polis*).
 allelon, *each other* — parallel, parallelogram.
 an'er, *a man* — Andrew, Alexander.
 an'thos, *a flower* — anther, anthology, polyanthus.
 anthro'pos, *a man* — anthropology, anthropophagi, misanthrope, philanthropist, philanthropy.
 ark'tos, *a bear* — arctic, antarctic.
 ar'gos, *idle* — lethargy, lethargic.
 aris'tos, *best* — aristocrat (*kratos*), aristocracy, aristocratic.
 arith'mos, *number* — arithmetic, arithmetician, logarithm, logarithmic.
 aro'ma, *spice, odor* — aromatic.
 arte'ria, *a bloodvessel* — artery, arterial.
 ask'ein, *to discipline* — ascetic, asceticism.
 asphal'tos, *pitch* — asphalt.
 ath'los, *a contest* — athlete, athletic.

at'mos, *vapor, smoke* — atmosphere, atmospheric.
 au'los, *a pipe* — hydraulic.
 bal'samon, *balsam* — balm, embalm.
 ba'ros, *weight* — barometer, barytes.
 ba'sis, *the bottom* — base, baseless, basement, basis.
 bib'lion, *a book* — bible, biblical.
 bi'os, *life* — biography, biology.
 bo'tane, *a plant* — botanic, botanical, botanist, botany.
 bron'chos, *the throat* — bronchial, bronchitis.
 bus'sos, *bottom* — abyss.
 cha'lups, *steel* — chalybeate.
 charas'sein, *to stamp* — character, characterize, characteristic.
 cha'ris, *grace* — eucharist.
 cheir, *the hand* — surgeon (short for *chirurgon*), surgical.
 chlo'ros, *green* — chloride, chlorine.
 chol'e, *bile* — cholera, choleraic, melancholy.
 chor'de, *a string* — chord, cord, cordage.

chris'tos, *anointed* — chrism, Christ, Christian, Christmas, Christendom, antichrist.
 chro'ma, *color* — chromatic, chrome, chromic, chromotype, achromatic.
 chru'sos, *gold* — chrysalis, chrysolite.
 zhu'los, *the milky juice formed by digestion* — chyle, chylification.
 chu'mos, *juice* — chyme, chemist, chemistry, alchemy, alchemist.
 dai'mon, *a spirit* — demon, demoniae, demonology.
 de'mos, *the people* — demagogue, democracy, democrat, endemic, epidemic.
 den'dron, *a tree* — dendrology, rhododendron.
 der'ma, *the skin* — epidermis.
 des'potes, *a ruler* — despot, despotic, despotism.
 diai'ta, *manner of life* — diet, dietary, dietetic.
 dido'ni, *to give* — dose, antidote, anecdote.
 dog'ma, *an opinion* — dogma, dogmatic, dogmatize, dogmatism.
 dox'a, *an opinion, glory* — doxology, heterodox, orthodox, paradox.
 dram'a, *a stage-play* — drama, dramatic, dramatist.
 drom'os, *a course* — dromedary, hippodrome.
 drus, *an oak* — druid, druidical.
 duna'thai, *to be able* — dynamics, dynamical, dynasty.
 dus, *ill, wrong* — dysentery (*entera*, the bowels), dyspepsia (*peptein*, to digest).
 ekkle'sia, *the church* — ecclesiastes, ecclesiastic, ecclesiastical.

e'chein, *to sound* — echo, catechise, catechism, catechumen.
 eklei'pein, *to fail* — eclipse, ecliptic.
 elek'tron, *amber* — electric, electricity, electrify, electrotype.
 em'ein, *to vomit* — emetic.
 ep'os, *a word* — epic, orthoepy.
 er'emos, *desert, solitary* — hermit, hermitage.
 er'gon, *a work* — energy, energetic, surgeon (*cheir*, the hand).
 eth'nos, *a nation* — ethnic, ethnical, ethnography, ethnology.
 eth'os, *custom, manner* — ethics, ethical.
 eu, *good, well* — eulogy, eulogize, euphony, evangelical.
 gam'os, *marriage* — bigamy, polygamy, misgamist.
 gas'ter, *the stomach* — gastric, gastronomy.
 ge, *the earth* — geography, geology, geological, geometry, George, apogee, perigee.
 gen'naein, *to produce* — genealogy, genesis, heterogeneous, homogeneous, hydrogen, nitrogen, oxygen.
 gignos'kein, *to know* — diagnosis, diagnostic, prognosticate.
 glos'sa, glot'ta, *the tongue* — glossary, glottis, polyglot.
 glu'phein, *to carve* — hieroglyphics.
 gno'mon, *an indicator* — gnomon, physiognomy (*phusis*).
 go'nia, *a corner* — diagonal, heptagon, hexagon, octagon, trigonometry.
 gum'nos, *naked* — gymnasium, gymnast, gymnastics.
 hai'rein, *to take or choose* — heresy, heretic, heretical.

harmo'nia, *a fitting together* — harmony, harmonious, harmonize, harmonium.

hek'aton, *a hundred* — hecatomb.

he'lios, *the sun* — heliotrope, aphelion, perihelion.

he'mera, *a day* — ephemeral.

hep'ta, *seven* — heptagon, heptarchy.

he'ros, *a hero* — hero, heroic, heroine, heroism.

het'eros, *another, unlike* — heterodox, heterodoxy, heterogeneous.

hex, *six* — hexagon, hexangular.

hi'eros, *sacred* — hierarchy, hieroglyphics (*glyphicēin*, to carve).

hip'pos, *a horse* — hippodrome, hippopotamus, Philip, philippic.

hol'os, *all* — holocaust, holograph, catholic, catholicity.

hom'os, *like, the same* — homogeneous (*gennaēin*, to produce).

hor'os, *a boundary* — horizon, aphorism.

hu'men, *the god of marriage* — hymeneal.

hum'nos, *a song of praise* — hymn, hymnal, hymnology.

ich'thus, *a fish* — ichthyology.

id'ea, *a form or pattern* — idea, ideal.

id'ios, *peculiar* — idiom, idiosyncrasy, idiot, idiotic.

is'os, *equal* — isothermal.

kai'ein, *to burn* — caustic, cauterize, holocaust (*holos*, whole).

ka'kos, *bad* — cacophony.

ka'los, *beautiful* — caligraphy, calotype, kaleidoscope (*skopein*).

kal'uptein, *to conceal* — apocalypse.

kan'on, *a rule* — canon, canonical, canonize.

kar'dia, *the heart* — cardiac, pericardium.

ken'os, *empty* — cenotaph.

keph'ale, *the head* — acephalous, hydrocephalus (*hydor*).

ker'as, *a horn* — rhinoceros.

kle'ros, *a portion* — clergy, clerical, clerk, clerkship.

kli'max, *a ladder* — climax.

kli'nein, *to bend* — clinical, recline.

ko'mos, *a merry feast* — comedy, (*odē*), comedian, comic, encomium.

ko'nein, *to serve* — deacon, deaconship, diaconal, diaconate.

ko'nos, Lat. *conus*, *a cone* — cone, conic, conical, coniferous, coniform.

kop'tein, *to cut* — coppice, copse, syncope.

kos'mos, *the world* — cosmography, cosmopolitan.

kri'tes, *a judge* — crisis, criterion, critic, critical, criticism, hypocrite.

krup'tein, *to conceal* — crypt, apocrypha.

krustal'los, *ice* — crystal, crystallize.

kuk'los, *a circle* — cycle, encyclical, cyclops, cyclades, encyclopaedia.

kulin'dros, *a roller* — cylinder.

lam'banein, *to take* — syllable, disyllable, polysyllable.

lam'pein, *to shine* — lamp.

la'os, *the people* — layman, laity.

latrei'a, *worship* — idolatry, heliolatry.

lith'os, *a stone* — litharge, lithograph, aërolite.

lu'ein, *to loosen* — analysis, paralysis, paralytic, palsy.

man'ia, *madness* — mania, maniac.

mar'tur, *a witness* — martyr, martyrdom, martyrology.

mel'as, *black* — melancholy, Melanesia.

me'ter, *a mother* — metropolis.

mik'ros, *small* — microcosm, microscope, microscopic.

mi'mos, *an imitator* — mimic, mimicry, pantomime.

mor'phe, *shape* — amorphous, metamorphosis.

mu'rias, *ten thousand* — myriad.

mu'thos, *a fable* — myth, mythology.

nar'ke, *torpor* — narcissus, narcotic.

naus, *a ship* — nausea, nauseate, nautical, nautilus, aëronaut.

nek'ros, *dead* — necropolis.

ne'sos, *an island* — Polynesia.

nom'os, *a law* — astronomy, Deuteronomy, economy (*oikos*, a house), economic.

ol'igos, *few* — oligarchy (*archie*).

or'phanos, *deserted* — orphan, orphanage.

or'thos, *right, straight* — orthodox, orthoëpy, orthography.

paidei'a, *instruction* — cyclopaedia.

pais, *a child* — pedagogue, pedant, pedantic, pedobaptist.

pap'as, Lat. *papa*, *a father* — papacy, pope, popedom, popery.

paradei'sos, *a pleasant garden* — paradise.

pa'u'ein, *to walk* — peripatetic.

pen'te, *five* — pentagon, pentecost.

pet'ra, *a rock* — Peter, petrescent, petrify, petroleum, saltpeter.

phob'os, *fear* — hydrophobia (*hudor*, water).

phra'sis, *speech* — phrase, phraseology, paraphrase.

phren, *the mind* — phrenology, frantic, frenzy.

phu'ton, *a plant* — zoophyte.

pla'naein, *to wander* — planet, planetary.

plas'sein, *to mould* — plaster, plastic.

pleu'ra, *the side* — pleurisy.

pneu'ma, *breath, spirit* — pneumatic.

po'lein, *to sell* — biblioplist, monopoly, monopolize.

pol'us, *many* — polygamy, polyglot, polysyllable, polytechnic.

por'os, *a passage* — pore, porosity, porous, emporium.

pot'amos, *a river* — hippopotamus.

pous, *the foot* — antipodes, polypus, tripod.

pras'sein, *to do* — practice, practical, practitioner, impracticable.

presbu'teros, *elder* — presbytery, presbyterian, presbyterianism.

pro'tos, *first* — protomartyr.

psal'lein, *to touch, to sing* — psalm, psalmist, psalmody, psalter.

pur, *fire* — pyramid, pyrotechny.

rhin, *the nose* — rhinoceros.

rhod'on, *a rose* — rhododendron.

sarx, *flesh* — sarcasm, sarcastic, sarcophagus.

sched'e, *a sheet* — schedule.

sche'ma, *a plan* — scheme.

schis'ma, *a division* — schism, schismatic.

sit/os, *corn* — parasite, parasitical.
 skan'dalon, *disgrace* — scandal,
 scandalous, scandalize, slander,
 slanderous.
 skepte's/thai, *to consider* — sceptic,
 sceptical, scepticism.
 skep'tron, *an emblem of office* —
 scepter.
 soph'ia, *wisdom* — sophist, sophis-
 try, philosopher (*philos*), philoso-
 phy.
 sphai'ra, *a globe* — sphere, spheri-
 cal, spheroid, hemisphere.
 stal'aein, *to drop* — stalactite, sta-
 lagmite.
 stel'lein, *to send* — apostle, apos-
 tolic, epistle, epistolary.
 sten'os, *narrow* — stenography.
 sthen'os, *strength* — calisthenics.
 stig'ma, *a mark* — stigma, stigma-
 tize.
 strat'os, *an army* — stratagem,
 strategy, strategist.
 stroph'e, *a turning* — apostrophe,
 catastrophe.

ta'phos, *a tomb* — epitaph, ceno-
 taph.
 tau'to, *the same* — tautology.
 tek'ton, *a builder* — architect.
 te'le, *far off* — telegraph, telescope.
 tem'nein, *to cut* — atom, anatomy,
 anatomist.
 tet'ra, *four* — tetragon, tetrarch.
 ther'me, *heat* — thermal.
 thron'os, *a throne* — throne, en-
 throne.
 top'os, *a place* — topography.
 trep'ein, *to turn* — trope, tropic,
 tropical, heliotrope.
 tu'pos, *a stamp* — type, typography,
 prototype.
 turan'nos, *a ruler* — tyrant, tyran-
 nical, tyrannize, tyranny.
 zein, *to boil* — zeal, zealous.
 zephu'ros, *the west wind* — zephyr.
 zo'on, *an animal* — zodiac, zoology,
 zoological, zoöphyte.

PART IV.—THE ANGLO-SAXON ELEMENT.

I.—ANGLO-SAXON PREFIXES.

- A** — (corrupted from A.-S. *an*) signifies *in, on, at*: as *abed, aboard, aside, aback*; and gives the adverbial form to adjectives, as in *aloud, aboard*.
Be — gives a transitive signification, as in *bespeak*. It is some-
 times intensive, as in *bestir*, and converts an adjective into a
 verb, as in *bedim*. *Be*, as a form of *by*, also denotes proximity,
 as in *beside*: as *bystander*.
For¹ — means privation, or opposition: as *forbear, forbid, forget*.
Fore — *before*: as *foretell, forebode*.
Mis — *error, wrongness*: as *mistake, misstate, misinform*.
N — has a negative signification, as in many languages: thus, *never,*
neither, none.
Off — from *offspring*.
Out — *beyond*: as *outdo, outlaw*.
Over — *above*: as *overhang, overflow, overturn*.
To — in *to-day, to-morrow*, a corruption of *the*.
Un — *not, the reverse*: as, *unskilled, unlearned*.
Under — *beneath*: as *undermine*.
With — *against* (German *wider*): as *withstand*.

II.—ANGLO-SAXON SUFFIXES.

- Ar, ard, er, yer, ster**² — signifying *agent or doer*; as in *beggar,*
drunkard, beginner, lawyer, spinster. *Er* forms verbs of adjec-

¹ *For* is different from *fore*, and corresponds to the German *vor*, different from *vor*.
A, be, for, ge, are often indifferently prefixed to verbs, especially to perfect tenses
 and perfect participles, as well as to verbal nouns. — BOSWORTH.

² *Ster* was the Anglo-Saxon feminine termination. Females once conducted the work

sit/os, *corn* — parasite, parasitical.
 skan'dalon, *disgrace* — scandal,
 scandalous, scandalize, slander,
 slanderous.
 skepte's/thai, *to consider* — sceptic,
 sceptical, scepticism.
 skep'tron, *an emblem of office* —
 scepter.
 soph'ia, *wisdom* — sophist, sophis-
 try, philosopher (*philos*), philoso-
 phy.
 sphai'ra, *a globe* — sphere, spheri-
 cal, spheroid, hemisphere.
 stal'aein, *to drop* — stalactite, sta-
 lagmite.
 stel'lein, *to send* — apostle, apos-
 tolic, epistle, epistolary.
 sten'os, *narrow* — stenography.
 sthen'os, *strength* — calisthenics.
 stig'ma, *a mark* — stigma, stigma-
 tize.
 strat'os, *an army* — stratagem,
 strategy, strategist.
 stroph'e, *a turning* — apostrophe,
 catastrophe.

ta'phos, *a tomb* — epitaph, ceno-
 taph.
 tau'to, *the same* — tautology.
 tek'ton, *a builder* — architect.
 te'le, *far off* — telegraph, telescope.
 tem'nein, *to cut* — atom, anatomy,
 anatomist.
 tet'ra, *four* — tetragon, tetrarch.
 ther'me, *heat* — thermal.
 thron'os, *a throne* — throne, en-
 throne.
 top'os, *a place* — topography.
 trep'ein, *to turn* — trope, tropic,
 tropical, heliotrope.
 tu'pos, *a stamp* — type, typography,
 prototype.
 turan'nos, *a ruler* — tyrant, tyran-
 nical, tyrannize, tyranny.
 zein, *to boil* — zeal, zealous.
 zephu'ros, *the west wind* — zephyr.
 zo'on, *an animal* — zodiac, zoology,
 zoological, zoöphyte.

PART IV.—THE ANGLO-SAXON ELEMENT.

I.—ANGLO-SAXON PREFIXES.

- A** — (corrupted from A.-S. *an*) signifies *in, on, at*: as *abed, aboard, aside, aback*; and gives the adverbial form to adjectives, as in *aloud, aboard*.
Be — gives a transitive signification, as in *bespeak*. It is some-
 times intensive, as in *bestir*, and converts an adjective into a
 verb, as in *bedim*. *Be*, as a form of *by*, also denotes proximity,
 as in *beside*: as *bystander*.
For¹ — means privation, or opposition: as *forbear, forbid, forget*.
Fore — *before*: as *foretell, forebode*.
Mis — *error, wrongness*: as *mistake, misstate, misinform*.
N — has a negative signification, as in many languages: thus, *never,*
neither, none.
Off — from *offspring*.
Out — *beyond*: as *outdo, outlaw*.
Over — *above*: as *overhang, overflow, overturn*.
To — in *to-day, to-morrow*, a corruption of *the*.
Un — *not, the reverse*: as, *unskilled, unlearned*.
Under — *beneath*: as *undermine*.
With — *against* (German *wider*): as *withstand*.

II.—ANGLO-SAXON SUFFIXES.

- Ar, ard, er, yer, ster**² — signifying *agent or doer*; as in *beggar,*
drunkard, beginner, lawyer, spinster. *Er* forms verbs of adjec-

¹ *For* is different from *fore*, and corresponds to the German *vor*, different from *vor*.
A, be, for, ge, are often indifferently prefixed to verbs, especially to perfect tenses
 and perfect participles, as well as to verbal nouns. — BOSWORTH.

² *Ster* was the Anglo-Saxon feminine termination. Females once conducted the work

tives, as lower, from low, and also forms the comparatives of adjectives.

Ess, as in songstress, is borrowed from the French.

Dom, ship, ric, wic — from *dom*, judgment; *ship*, shape or condition; *ric*, *rice*, power; *wic*, a dwelling — signify state, condition, quality, etc., as in kingdom, bishopric, Berwick.

El, kin (= *chen*, German), let (from French), ling, ock — have a diminutive effect, as in manikin, streamlet, youngling, hillock, cockerel.

En — adjective termination, as wooden, from wood; it also converts adjectives into verbs, as deepen from deep.

Fold — from *fealdan*, to fold; a numeral termination, like *ple*, from the Latin *plico*, I fold.

Ful — full; truthful.

Hood, ness — of uncertain derivation, signify state, etc., as in priesthood, righteousness.

Ish — *ise* (Saxon), *isch* (German), denotes a quality; like rakish, knavish, churlish, Danish. *Ish* is also employed as a diminutive — blackish.

Less — *loss*; as penniless, hopeless.

Like and ly — *like*; *lic* (A.-S.): as warlike, manly.

Some — *sum* (A.-S.), *sam* (German), lonesome, handsome.

Teen — ten, as in fourteen.

Ty — from *tig* (A.-S.), ten; *zig* (German), as in six-ty. *Teen* adds ten — *ty* multiplies by ten.

Ward — *weard*, *wirts* (German), *versus* (Latin), against, direction, towards; downward, eastward.

Wise — *wisu*, manner; likewise.

Y — *ig*, an adjective termination; *dreorig* (A.-S.), dreary.

of brewing, baking, etc., hence brewster, baxter; these words were afterwards applied to men when they undertook the same work. *Ster* is now used in depreciating, as in trickster, youngster.

ANGLO-SAXON ROOTS AND ENGLISH DERIVATIVES.

In pronouncing Saxon words, all the letters have the same powers as those of the modern English alphabet except *c*, which always has the power of *k*: thus, *cyng* is pronounced as if written *king*, and *cyth*, kindred, as if written *kith*.

J, *k*, *q*, *v*, and *z* do not occur in Anglo-Saxon, but *cw* has the power of *qu*, and *u*, at the end of a syllable, or between two vowels, has the sound of *v*: thus, *cwén*, a woman = *queen*; *heauth* = *heaveth*; and *euen* = *even*.

The vowels sound as in *mat*, *pen*, *sin*, *not*, and *fun*. *Á*, *é*, and *í*, with an acute accent over them, have sounds corresponding to the vowels heard in *lame*, *vene*, and *fine*; *ó* accented sounds like *oo* in *moon*, and *ú* accented sounds like *ou* in *house*; thus, *hám* = *hame*; *fét* = *feet*; *díc* = *dike*; *bóc* = *book*; and *mús* = *mouse*.

Diphthongs were never used by the Saxons. In pronouncing the words that contain them, each vowel has a distinct sound. *æ*, generally written *æ*, seems to be a distinct letter having the sound of *a* in *hat*: thus, *blæc* or *blæc* = *black*; *glæd* or *glæd* = *glad*. *æ* accented has the sound of *a* in *father*, as in *lædan* or *lédan*, to lead, and *lærn*, or *lérn*, to teach.

œ was introduced by the Scandinavians, but it seldom occurs. Where it is used, as in *dæman*, to deem, it has the sound of *e* in *me*.

E before *a* and *o* has the sound of *y* as a consonant; *i* before *e* and *u* has the same sound: thus, *Earl* = *yarl*; *eow* = *you*; *iett* = *yett*; and *iágoth* = *yágoth*, youth.

æcsian, to inquire — ask.

æc, an oak — acorn, oak, Auckland.

æcer, a field — acre, acreage.

ær, before — early, ere, erelong, erst.

aft, hind-part — after, abaft.

agan, to have — owe, own, owner.

ought, disown.

arisan, to arise — raise, rise, rouse.

bæc, back — backbite, backslide, backward, aback.

bælg, a bag.

bænc, a bank or raised place — bank,

banker, bankrupt, bankruptcy,

bench, embankment.

bald, bold, brave — bold, boldness.

bána, death — bane, baneful, henbane.

beacnian, to beckon — beck, beckon, beacon.

bácan, to bake — baker, bakery, bakehouse, batch.

bellan, *to roar* — bawl, bellow.
 beodan, *to pray, to bid* — bid, bidding, bead, beadsman, beadle, forbid, unbidden.
 beorgan, *to protect* — borough, borow, burgh, burglar, burrow, harbinger, harbor, berth.
 beorht, *bright* — bright.
 beran, *to bear, to bring forth* — barrow, bear, bier, birth.
 bidan, *to wait* — abide.
 bindan, *to bind* — band, bond, bondage, bundle.
 blæc, *pale* — bleach, bleacher, bleak, bleakness.
 blawan, *to blow* — blade, bladder, blast, blaze, blazon, blister, blossom, blow, blush, bluster.
 bletsian, *to bless* — bless, blessing.
 bráð, *broad* — broad, breadth, board, aboard.
 brécan, *to break* — bray (*to pound*), breach, breaker, breakfast, brink, broken.
 breost, *the breast* — breast, breast-plate, breastwork, abreast.
 bréowan, *to brew* — brew, brewer, brewery.
 brucan, *to use* — broker, brokerage, brook (*to endure*).
 buan, *to cultivate* — boor, boorish, neighbor, neighborhood.
 bugar, *to bow or bend* — bay, bight, bough, bow, buxom, elbow.
 byldan, *to design, to make* — build, builder, building.
 byrnan, *to burn* — brand, brandish, brandy, brimstone, brown, brunt, auburn, firebrand.
 cælan, *to cool* — chill, chilblain.
 ceapian, *to buy* — cheap, cheapen, cheapness, chaffer, chapman.

cénnan, *to produce* — kin, kind, kindness, kindred, akin, man-kind.
 ceorl, *a churl* — carle, churlish.
 clæne, *clean* — clean, cleanly, cleanliness, cleanse, unclean.
 cláth, *cloth* — clothe, clothier, clothing, clad, unclad.
 cleafan, *to cleave*; clifian, *to adhere* — cleaver, cliff, clover, club.
 cnafa, *a boy* — knave, knavery.
 cnawan, *to know* — knowledge, acquaintance, foreknow, unknown.
 cnyll, *a loud noise* — knell.
 cnyttan, *to knit* — knitting, knot, knotty, net, network.
 cracian, *to crack*; cearcian, *to creak* — crack, crackle, creak, cricket, croak, screech, shriek.
 cuman, *to come* — comely, comeliness, become, overcome, welcome.
 cunnan, *to know, to be powerful* — can, con, cunning, keen.
 cwellan, *to slay* — kill, quell.
 dæg, *a day* — dawn, daylight, day-star, daisy = day's eye.
 dæll, *a part* — deal, dole, ordeal.
 deor, *a wild animal* — deer.
 deorc, *dusky or black* — dark, dark-en, darkly, darkness.
 dic, *a dyke* — dig, ditch, ditcher.
 disc, *a plate* — desk, disc, dish.
 doeman, *to think* — deem.
 dóm, *judgment* — doom, doomsday.
 dón, *to do* — doer, deed, undo.
 dragan, *to draw* — drag, draggie, drain, draught, draughtsman, draw, dray.
 drifan, *to drive* — drift, driver, drove.
 drigan, *to dry* — drysalter, drought,

drug (*originally dried plants*), druggist.
 drincan, *to suck in* — drench, drink, drunk, drunkard, drunken.
 drypan, *to drip or drop* — drip, drop, droop, dribble, drivel.
 dwinan, *to pine* — dwindle, dwine.
 dyn, *a noise* — din, dun.
 eage, *the eye* — eye, eyeball, eye-bright, eyelid.
 eald, *old* — alderman, earl.
 efen, *just* — even, evenness.
 erian, *to plough, to ear* — earth, earthy, earthquake.
 faeger, *bright* — fair, fairness.
 faer, *fear* — fearful, fearless.
 faran, *to go* — fare, farewell, ferry, ford, seafaring, wayfarer.
 fedan, *to feed* — feed, feeder, fodder, food, father, fatherly.
 fengan, *to seize* — fang, finger.
 feond, *an enemy* — fiend, fiendish.
 fleógan, *to fly* — flag, flake, fledge, flee, flicker, flight.
 fleótan, *to float* — float, fleet.
 flówan, *to flow* — flood, flow.
 folgian, *to go after* — follow.
 fót, *the foot* — foot, fetter, fetlock, freón, *to love* — free, freedom, friend, friendship.
 fretan, *to gnaw* — fret, fretful.
 fugel, *a bird* — fowl, fowler, fowling-piece.
 full, *unclean* — filth, filthy, foul, fulsome.
 fullian, *to whiten* — full (*to scour and thicken cloth in a mill*), fuller, fuller's-earth.
 fýr, *fire* — fiery, fireworks, bonfire.
 gabban, *to mock* — gabble, gibe, gibberish, jabber.
 galan, *to sing* — nightingale.
 gangan, *to go* — gang, gangway.
 gást, *a ghost* — gas, ghastly, ghost, ghostly, aghast.
 gearð, *an enclosure* — garden, orchard, yard.
 geotan, *to pour* — gush, gut.
 gerefa, *a governor* — grieve (*an overseer*), sheriff, sheriffdom.
 getan, *to get* — get, beget, begotten, forget, forgetful.
 gifan, *to give* — give, gift, forgive, forgiveness, misgive, unforgiven.
 glowan, *to glow* — glow, glowing.
 gód, *good* — God, gospel, gossip.
 græs, *grass* — grass, graze, grazier.
 grafan, *to dig* — grave, graver, graft, groove, grove, grub, engrave.
 grapian, *to grapple*; gripan, *to gripe*; gropian, *to grope* — grapple, grapnel, gripe, grope, group, grovel.
 greot, *dust* — gritty, groats.
 grówan, *to grow* — grow, growth.
 grúnd, *the ground* — ground, groundless, groundsel, groundwork.
 habban, *to have* — have, haft, behave, behavior, misbehave.
 hæge, *a hedge* — haw, hawthorn.
 hæl, *sound, whole* — hail, hale, heal, health, healthful, healthy, holy, holiness, whole, wholesome.
 hám, *a dwelling* — hamlet, home, homely, homeliness.
 hangian, *to hang* — hang, hangur, hinge, unhinge, overhang.
 hát, *heat* — heat, heater, hot.
 healdan, *to hold* — halt, halter, hilt,

hold, behold, uphold, upholsterer, withhold.
 heard, *hard* — harden, hardihood, hardship, hardware, hardy.
 heban, hefan, *to lift* — heap, heave, heaven, heavy, upheaval.
 hédan, *to heed* — heed, heedful, heedfulness, heedless, heedlessness.
 heorte, *the heart* — hearten, heartless, hearty, heartburn, heart's-ease, dishearten.
 hláf, *bread* — loaf.
 hleapan, *to leap* — leap, overleap, elope, elopement.
 hol, *a hole* — hole, hold (*of a ship*), hollow, hollowness.
 hristlan, *to make quick sounds* — rustle, rustling.
 huntian, *to rush* — hunt, hunter, huntsman.
 hús, *house* — housewife, husband, hustings.
 hweorfian, *to turn* — swerve, wharf.
 hyran, *to hear* — hear, hearer, hear-say.
 lædan, *to lead* — lead, leader, loadstar, loadstone, mislead.
 læfan, *to leave* — left, eleven, twelve.
 læran, *to teach* — learn, learner, learning, lore, unlearned.
 lang, *long* — long, length, lengthen, lengthy, linger.
 lecgan, *to lay* — lay, layer, lair, law, lawful, lawless, lea, ledge, ledger, lie, low, lowly, outlaw.
 leofian, lybban, *to live* — live, lively, livelihood, livelong, alive, outlive.
 leoht, *light* — lighten, lightsome, lighthouse, enlighten.

lic, *like* — like, likely, likelihood, likeness, likewise, unlike.
 locian, *to stretch forward* — look.
 loma, *utensils, furniture* — loom, hand-loom, power-loom.
 losian, *to lose* — lose, loser, loss.
 luf, *love*; lufian, *to love* — lover, lovely, loveliness, lief, beloved, unlovely.
 lyfan, *to permit* — leave (*permission*), belief, believe, believer, misbelieve.
 lyft, *the air* — loft, lofty, aloft.
 macian, *to make* — make, maker, match, matchless, mate, inmate.
 mægan, *to mix* — among, mingle, commingle, intermingle, mongrel.
 magan, *to be able* — may, might, mighty, main, mainland, dismay.
 meare, *a boundary* — mark, marksman, marches, remark.
 metan, *to measure* — meet, meeting, meet (*fit*), meetness.
 mund, *a defence* — mound.
 murnan, *to murmur* — mourn, mourner, mournful.
 mynd, *the mind* — mind, mindful, mindfulness, remind.
 næs, *a nose* — naze, ness.
 nama, *a name* — name, nameless, namesake, misname.
 need, *need* — need, needful, needless, needs, needy.
 neah, *nigh* — near, next, neighbor.
 niht, *night* — night, nightfall, nightless, nightmare, nightshade.
 oga, *dread* — ugly, ugliness.
 pæth, *a path* — pathless, pathway, footpath.

plegan, *to exercise, to sport* — play, player, playful, playmate.
 ræcan, *to reach* — reach, overreach, rack, rack-rent.
 rædan, *to read* — read, readable, reader, reading, riddle.
 ræfian, *to seize* — bereave, bereavement, raven, ravenous, rive, rob, robber, robbery, rove, rover.
 read, *red* — red, reddened, ruddy.
 recan, *to heed* — reck, reckless, recklessness, reckon, reckoning.
 rennan, *to run* — run, runner, run-away, outrun.
 ridan, *to ride* — ride, rider, road, roadster, roadstead.
 ripan, *to reap* — reap, reaper, ripe, ripen, ripeness, unripe.
 ruh, *rough* — rough, roughness.
 sægan, *to say* — say, saying, hear-say, unsay.
 sar, *painful* — sore, soreness, sorrow, sorrowful, sorry.
 scacan, *to shake* — shake, shaky, shock, shocking.
 sceadan, *to shade* — shade, shady, shadow, shed (*a covered enclosure*).
 scedan, *to scatter, to shed* — shed (*to spill*), watershed.
 sceofan, *to push* — shove, shovel, scuffle, shuffle, sheaf.
 sceótan, *to shoot* — shoot, shot, sheet, shut, shutter, shuttle, overshoot, undershot, upshot.
 scéran, *to cut* — sear, scarf, score, share, sharp, shear, sheriff, shire.
 scinan, *to shine* — sheen, outshine, moonshine, sunshine.
 screopan, *to creak* — scrape, scraper, scrap, scrap-book.

scrob, *a bush* — shrub, shrubbery.
 scyppan, *to form* — shape, shapeless, landscape.
 sellan, *to give* — sale, sell, sold.
 seon, *to see* — see, seer, sight, foresee, oversee, unsightly, gaze.
 settan, *to set*; sittan, *to sit* — set, setter, settle, settler, settlement, set, beset, onset, outset, upset.
 síde, *side* — side, sideboard, aside, beside, inside, outside, upside.
 singan, *to sing* — sing, singer, song.
 slæc, *slack* — slack, slackness, slow, sloth, slothful, sluggard, sluggish.
 sleán, *to slay* — slay, slaughter, sledge (*a heavy hammer*).
 slidan, *to slide* — slide, sled, sledge.
 slipan, *to glide* — slip, slipper, slipper, sliphod.
 smitan, *to smite* — smite, smiter, smith, smithy.
 snican, *to creep* — snake, sneak.
 socc, *a shoe* — sock, socket.
 soft, *soft* — soften, softly, softness.
 sóth, *true* — sooth, soothsayer.
 specan, *to speak* — speak, speaker, speech, bespeak.
 spell, *a message* — spell (*discourse*), gospel.
 spinnan, *to spin* — spinner, spider.
 stán, *a stone* — stony, stoneware.
 standan, *to stand* — standard, understand, understanding, withstand.
 steall, *a place* — stall, forestall, install, pedestal.
 steófan, *to die* — starve, starvation, starveling.
 stician, *to stick* — stake, stick, stickle, stickleback, sting, stitch, stock, stockade, stocking.

stigan, *to ascend*—stair, staircase, stile, stirrup, sty.
 streccan, *to stretch*—stretch, stretch-er, straight, straighten, straight-ness, outstretch, overstretch.
 styran, *to steer*—steer, steerage, steersman, stern (*the hind part of a ship*), astern.
 styrian, *to stir*—stir, bestir.
 sūr, *sour*—sour, sourish, sourness, sorrel, surly, surliness.
 swerian, *to swear*—swear, swearer, forswear, answer, unanswered.
 swét, *sweet*—sweet, sweetbread, sweeten, sweetmeat, sweetness.
 tāecan, *to show, to teach*—teach, teachable, teacher.
 tellan, *to count*—tell, teller, tale, talk, talkative, foretell.
 thencan, *to seem*—think, thinker, thought, thoughtful, methinks.
 thringan, *to press*—throng.
 thyr, *dry*—thirst, thirsty.
 treowe, *true*—true, truth, truth-ful, truism, trust, trustee, trust-worthy, trusty.
 twa, *two*—twice, twine, twist, be-tween, entwine.

tyrnan, *to turn*—turn, turner, turn coat, turnkey, turnpike, overturn, return, upturn.

wacan, *to awake*—wake, wakeful, waken, wait, watch, watchful, watchfulness, watchman.

warnian, *to defend, to beware*—warn, warning, warrant, wary, weir, aware, beware.

wearm, *glowing*—warm, warmth.

wegan, *to move*—wag, waggle, wain, wave, way, wayfarer, weigh, weight, weighty.

weordh, *worth*—worth, worthy, worship, worshiper, unworthy.

werian, *to cover*—wear, wearable, weary, wearisome.

winnan, *to labor*—win, won.

witan, *to know*—wise, wisdom, wizard, wit, witness, witty.

wringan, *to twist*—wrangle, wrench, wriggle, wring, wrinkle.

wriþan, *to twist*—wrath, wrath-ful, wroth, wreath, wreathe, wry, wryneck, wrong.

wunian, *to dwell*—wont, wanted.

wyrn, *a worm, a serpent*—worm.

Specimens of Anglo-Saxon, and the same literally translated into Modern English.

EXTRACT FROM CÆDMON'S PARAPHRASE.

Cædmon: died about 680.

Nu we sceolan herian
 heofon-rices weard,
 metodes mihte,
 and his mod-ge-thonc,
 wera wuldor-fæder!
 swa he wundra ge-hwæs,

Now we shall praise
 the guardian of heaven,
 the might of the creator,
 and his mind's thought,
 the glory-father of men!
 how he of all wonders,

ece dryhten,
 eord onstealde.
 He hærest ge-sceop
 ylda bearnum
 heofon to hrófe,
 halig scyppend!
 tha middan-geard
 mon-cynnes weard,
 ece dryhten,
 æfter teode,
 frum foldan,
 fræ ælmihtig!

the eternal lord,
 formed the beginning.
 He first created
 for the children of men
 heaven as a roof,
 the holy creator!
 then the world
 the guardian of mankind,
 the eternal lord,
 produced afterwards,
 the earth for men,
 the almighty master!

PASSAGE REPEATED BY BEDE ON HIS DEATH-BED.

Bede: died 735.

For tham ned-ferē
 neni wirtheth
 thances suotera
 thonne him thearf sy,
 to ge-hiegeune
 er his heonon-gange
 hwet his gaste
 godes othe yveles
 efter deathe heonon
 demed weorthe.

Before the necessary journey
 no one becomes
 more prudent in thought
 than is needful to him,
 to search out
 before his going hence
 what to his spirit
 of good or of evil
 after his death hence
 will be judged.

EXTRACT FROM THE SAXON CHRONICLE—Tenth Century.

Tha feng Ælfred Æthelwulfing
 to West-Seaxna rice; and thæs
 ymb enne monath gefeagt Ælfred
 cyning with ealne thone here lytle
 werode æt Wiltoune, and hine lange
 on dæg gelymde, and tha Deniscan
 alhton wæl-stowe gewæald. And
 thæs geares wurdon nigon folc-
 gefeocht-gefohten with thone here
 on tham cyne-ricc be suthan
 Temese, butan tham the him
 Ælfred, and ealdormen, and cyn-
 inges thegnas oft rada onridon the

Then took Alfred, son of Ethel-
 wulf to the West Saxon's king-
 dom; and that after one month
 fought Alfred king against all the
 army with a little band at Wilton,
 and them long during the day
 routed and then the Danes obtained
 of the battle-field possession. And
 this year were nine great battles
 fought with the army in the kingdom
 to the south of the Thames, besides
 those in which Alfred, and the alder-
 men, and the king's thanes oft in-

man na ne rimde. And thæs geares wæron of-slegene nigon eorlas, and an cyning; and thy geare namon West-Seaxan frith with thone here:

roads rode-against which one nothing accounted. And this year were slain nine earls and one king; and this year made the West-Saxons peace with the army.

EXTRACT FROM THE SAXON GOSPELS—Eleventh Century.

LUKE, Cap. I. v. 5-10.

5. On Herodes dagum Iudea cyniges, was sum sacerd on naman Zacharias, of Abian tune: and his wif was of Aarones dohtrum, and hyre nama was Elizabeth.

6. Sothlice hig wæron buta riht-wise beforan Gode, gangende on eallum his bebodum and rihtwisnessum, butan wrohte.

7. And hig næfdon nan bearn, fortham the Elizabeth was unberende; and hig on heora dagum buta forth-codon.

8. Sothlice was geworden tha Zacharias hys sacerdhades breac on his gewrixles endebyrdnesse beforan Gode,

9. Efter gewunan thæs sacerdhades hlotes, he eode that he his offrunge sette, tha he on Godes tempel eode.

10. Eall werod thæs folces was ute gebiddende on there offrunge timan.

LUKE, Chap. I. v. 5-10.

5. In the days of Herod the king of Judea, there was a certain priest by name Zacharias, of the course of Abia; and his wife was of the daughters of Aaron, and her name was Elizabeth.

6. And they were both righteous before God, walking in all the commandments and ordinances of the Lord without blame.

7. And they had no child, because that Elizabeth was barren; and they in her days were both of great age.

8. And it befell that when Zacharias should do the office of the priesthood in the order of his course before God,

9. After the custom of the priesthood he went forth by lot, to burn incense when he into God's temple went.

10. And all the multitude of the people were without praying at the time of incense.

THE LORD'S PRAYER.

Fæder ure, thu the eart on heofenum; si thin nama gehalgod; to-become thin rice; geweorðe thin willa on eorþan, swa swa on heofenum. Urne ge dæghwamlican hlaf syle us to-dæg; and forgyf us

Father our, thou who art in heaven; be thine name hallowed; let come thine kingdom; let be done thine will on earth, so as in the heavens. Our also daily bread give thou to us to-day; and forgive

ure gyltas, swa swa we forgyfadh urum gyltendum; and ne gelæde thu us on costnunge, ac alys us of yfle, etc.

thou to us our debts, so as we forgive our debtors; and not lead thou us into temptations, but deliver thou us from evil, etc.

Specimens of Semi-Saxon and Early English.

EXTRACT FROM THE BRUT OF LAYAMON—About 1180.

He nom tha Englisca boc
Tha makede Seint Beda;
An other he nom on Latin,
Tha makede Seinte Albin,
And the feire Austin,
The fulluht broute hider in.
Boc he nom the thridde,
Leide ther amidden,
Tha makede a Frenchis clere,
Wace was ihoten,
The wel couthe writen,
And he hoc yef thare aethelen
Allienor, the wes Henries quene,
Thes heyes kinges.

He took the English book
That Saint Bede made;
Another he took in Latin,
That Saint Albin made,
And the fair Austin,
That baptism brought hither in.
The third book he took,
And laid there in midst,
That made a French clerk,
Wace was he called,
That well could write,
And he it gave to the noble
Eleanor, that was Henry's Queen,
The high king's.

EXTRACT FROM A CHARTER OF HENRY III.—1258.

Henry, thurg Gode's fultome,
King on Engleneloande, Lhoaverd
on Yrloand, Duk on Norman, on
Acquitain, Earl on Anjou, send I
gretting, to alle hise holde, ilerde
and ilewede on Huntindonnschiere.
That witen ge wel alle, læt we
willen and unnen that ure rades-
men alle, other the moare del of
heom, that beoth iehosen thurg us
and thurg that loandes-folk on ure
kineriche, habbith idon, and schul-
len don in the worthnes of God,
and ure treowthe, for the fremde of
the loande, etc.

Henry, through God's support,
King of England, Lord of Ireland,
Duke of Normandy, of Acquitain,
Earl of Anjou, sends greeting to all
his subjects, learned and unlearned,
of Huntingdonshire. This know
ye well all, that we will and
grant what our counsellors all, or
the more part of them, that be
chosen through us and through the
landfolk of our kingdom, have
done, and shall do, to the honor of
God, and our allegiance, for the
good of the land, etc.

Anglo-Saxon Element in Modern English.

That the young student may be made aware of the extent of the employment of Anglo-Saxon in our present language, and that he may have some clue to direct him to a knowledge of the Saxon words, the following extracts, embracing a great proportion of these words, are submitted to his attention. The words not Teutonic are marked in *Italics*.

MILTON.

Of man's first *disobedience*, and the *fruit*
Of that forbidden tree, whose *mortal taste*
Brought death into the world, and all our woe,
With loss of *Eden*, till one greater man
Restore us and *regain* the blissful seat —
Sing, heavenly *Muse*.

With thee *conversing*, I forget all time,
All *seasons*, and their *change*; all *please* alike.
Sweet is the breath of morn, her rising sweet,
With *charm* of earliest birds; *pleasant* the sun
When first on this *delightful* land he spreads
His *orient* beams on *herb*, tree, *fruit*, and *flower*,
Glistening with dew; *fragrant* the *fertile* earth,
After soft showers; and sweet the coming on
Of *grateful* evening mild; then *silent* night
With this her *solemn* bird, and this fair moon,
And these the *gems* of heaven, her starry *train*.

SHAKESPEARE.

To be, or not to be, that is the *question*;
Whether 't is *nobler* in the mind to *suffer*
The stings and arrows of *outrageous* fortune,
Or to take *arms* against a sea of *troubles*,
And, by *opposing*, end them? To die, to sleep;
No more; — and by a sleep to say we end
The heartache and the thousand *natural* shocks
That flesh is *heir* to! 't were a *consummation*
Devoutly to be wished. To die; to sleep;
To sleep? — *perchance* to dream!

All the world 's a *stage*,
And all the men and women *merely* players.
They have their *exits* and their *entrances*,
And one man in his time plays many *parts*;
His *acts* being seven *ages*. At first the *infant*,
Mewling and puking in his *nurse's* arms.
And then the whining *school-boy*, with his *satchel*
And shining morning *face*, creeping like snail
Unwillingly to *school*. And then the lover,
Sighing like *furnace*, with a woeful *ballad*
Made to his *mistress'* eyebrow. Then a *soldier*,
Full of *strange* oaths, and bearded like the *pard*,
Jealous in *honour*, *sudden* and quick in *quarrel*;
Seeking the bubble *reputation*
Even in the *cannon's* mouth.

TRANSLATION OF THE BIBLE.

In the beginning God *created* the heaven and the earth. And the earth was without *form*, and *void*; and darkness was upon the *face* of the deep: and the *Spirit* of God *moved* upon the *face* of the waters. And God said, Let there be light; and there was light. And God saw the light, that it was good; and God *divided* the light from the darkness. And God called the light Day, and the darkness he called Night. And the evening and the morning were the first day. — *Genesis* i. 1-6.

And it came to *pass*, that when *Isaac* was old, and his eyes were dim, so that he could not see, he called *Esau*, his eldest son, and said unto him, My son. And he said unto him, Behold, here am I. And he said, Behold now, I am old, I know not the day of my death. Now therefore take, I *pray* thee, thy weapons, thy *quiver* and thy bow, and go out to the field, and take me some *venison*; and make me *savoury* meat, such as I love, and bring it to me, that I may eat; that my soul may bless thee before I die. And *Rebekah* heard when *Isaac* spake to *Esau* his son. And *Esau* went to the field to hunt for *venison*, and to bring it. And *Rebekah* spake unto *Jacob* her son, saying, Behold, I heard thy father speak unto *Esau* thy brother, saying, Bring me *venison*, and make me *savoury* meat, that I may eat, and bless thee before the Lord before my death. — *Genesis* xxvii. 1-7.

THOMSON.

These as they *change*, Almighty Father! these
Are but the *varied* God. The *rolling* year
Is full of thee. Forth in the *pleasing* spring
Thy *beauty* walks, thy *tenderness* and love.
Wide flush the fields; the softening *air* is *balm*;
Echo the *mountains* round; the *forest* smiles;
And every *sense* and every heart is *joy*.
Then comes thy *glory* in the summer months,
With light and heat *refulgent*. Then thy sun
Shoots full *perfection* through the swelling year.

ADDISON.

I was yesterday, about sunset, walking in the open fields, till the
night *insensibly* fell upon me. I at first *amused* myself with all the
richness and *variety* of *colours* which *appeared* in the western *parts* of
heaven. In *proportion* as they *faded* away and went out, *several* stars
and *planets* *appeared*, one after another, till the whole *firmament* was in
a glow. The blueness of the *ether* was *exceedingly* heightened and en-
livened by the *season* of the year.

YOUNG.

Let *Indians*, and the *gay*, like *Indians*, fond
Of feathered *fopperies*, the sun *adore*:
Darkness has more *divinity* for me;
It strikes thought inward; it drives back the soul
To settle on herself, our *point* *supreme*.
There lies our *theater*: there sits our *judge*.
Darkness the *curtain* drops o'er life's dull *scene*:
'Tis the kind hand of *Providence* stretched out
'Twixt man and *vanity*; 'tis *reason's* *reign*,
And *virtue's* too; these *tutelary* shades
Are man's *asylum* from the *tainted* throng.
Night is the good man's friend, and guardian too.
It no less *rescues* *virtue*, than *inspires*.

SWIFT.

Wisdom is a fox, who, after long hunting, will at last *cost* you the
pains to dig out. 'Tis a cheese, which by how much the richer has the

thicker, homelier, and the *coarser* coat; and whereof, to a *judicious*
palate, the *maggots* are the best. 'Tis a *sack* *posset*, wherein the deeper
you go you will find it the sweeter. But then, lastly, 'tis a nut, which,
unless you choose with *judgment*, may *cost* you a tooth, and *pay* you with
nothing but a worm.

HUME.

The *beauties* of her *person* and *graces* of her *air* combined to make her
the most *amiable* of women; and the *charms* of her *address* and *conver-*
sation aided the *impression* which her lovely *figure* made on the heart of
all beholders. *Ambitious* and *active* in her *temper*, yet *inclined* to *cheer-*
fulness and *society*; of a lofty *spirit*, constant and even *vehement* in her
purpose, yet *politic*, *gentle*, and *affable*, in her *demeanor*, she *seemed* to
partake only so much of the *male* *virtues* as to *render* her *estimable*, with-
out *relinquishing* those soft *graces* which *compose* the *proper* ornament of
her *sex*.

GIBBON.

In the *second* century of the *Christian* era, the *empire* of *Rome* compre-
hended the fairest *part* of the earth, and the most *civilized* portion of
mankind. The *frontiers* of that *extensive* monarchy were guarded by an-
cient *renown* and *disciplined* valour. The *gentle* but *powerful* influence
of laws and *manners* had *gradually* cemented the *union* of the *provinces*.
Their *peaceful* inhabitants enjoyed and *abused* the *advantages* of wealth
and *luxury*. The *image* of a free constitution was *preserved* with *decent*
reverence.

JOHNSON.

Of *genius*, that *power* which *constitutes* a *poet*; that *quality* without
which *judgment* is cold, and knowledge is *inert*; that *energy* which *col-*
lects, *combines*, *amplifies*, and *animates*; the *superiority* must, with some
hesitation, be *allowed* to Dryden. It is not to be *inferred* that of this
poetical vigor *Pope* had only a little, *because* Dryden had more; for
every other writer since *Milton* must give *place* to *Pope*; and even of
Dryden it must be said, that if he has brighter *paragraphs*, he has not
better *poems*.

BYRON.

Ancient of days! *august* *Athens*! where,
Where are thy men of might — thy *grand* in soul?

Gone — glimmering through the dream of things that were,
 First in the race that led to *Glory's goal*,
 They won, and *passed* away. Is this the whole?
 A *school-boy's tale* — the wonder of an *hour*!
 The warrior's weapon and the *sophist's stole*
 Are sought in *vain*, and o'er each *mouldering tower*,
 Dim with the mist of years, gray flits the shade of *power*.

ALERE FLAMMAM
 VERITATI SIR WALTER SCOTT.

The way was long, the wind was cold,
 The *Minstrel* was *infirm* and old;
 His withered cheek and *tresses* gray
 Seemed to have known a better day;
 The harp, his *sole remaining joy*,
 Was carried by an *orphan* boy.
 The last of all the bards was he
 Who sung of border *chivalry*;
 For, well-a-day! their *date* was fled;
 His *tuneful* brethren all were dead;
 And he, *neglected* and *oppressed*,
 Wished to be with them and at rest.

WORDSWORTH.

Ah! little doth the young one dream,
 When full of play and childish cares,
 What *power* is in his wildest scream,
 Heard by his mother unawares!
 He knows it not, he cannot guess;
 Years to a mother bring *distress*;
 But do not make her love the less.

My son, if thou be *humbled*, *poor*,
 Hopeless of *honor* and of *gain*,
 Oh! do not dread thy mother's door;
 Think not of me with *grief* and *pain*.
 I now can see with better eyes;
 And worldly *grandeur* I *despise*,
 And *Fortune* with her gifts and lies.

TENNYSON.

Not wholly in the busy world, nor *quite*
 Beyond it, blooms the garden that I love.
 News from the humming *city* comes to it
 In *sound* of *funeral* or of *marriage* bells;
 And sitting muffled in dark leaves you hear
 The windy clanging of the winter clock;
 Although between it and the garden lies
 A *league* of grass, washed by a slow broad stream,
 That, stirred with *languid pulses* of the oar,
 Waves all its lazy *lilies*, and creeps on,
 Barge laden, to three *arches* of a bridge,
 Crowned with the *minster-towers*.

PART V.—MISCELLANEOUS DERIVATIVES.

I.—WORDS DERIVED FROM THE NAMES OF PERSONS.

I.—NOUNS.

at'las, a collection of maps bound together: "Atlas," a fabled giant who, according to the Greek notion, bore the earth upon his shoulders.

acad'emy, a superior grade school; a society of learned men: "Academy," a Greek in whose garden near Athens Plato taught.

ammo'nia, the pungent matter of smelling-salts: "Jupiter Ammon," near whose temple in Libya it was originally obtained.

bac'chanal, one who indulges in drunken revels: "Bacchus," the god of wine.

bow'ie-knife, an American weapon: Colonel "Bowie," the inventor.

braggado'cio, a vain boaster: "Braggadocchio," a boastful character in Spenser's Faery Queen.

bud'dhism, a wide-spread Asiatic religion: "Buddha," a Hindoo sage who lived about 1000 B. C.

cal'vinism, the doctrines of Calvin: "Calvin," a Swiss theologian of the 16th century.

camel'ia, a genus of evergreen shrubs: "Camelli," a Spaniard who brought them from Asia.

cicero'ne (sis-e-ro'ne or chí-chē-ro'ne), a guide: "Cicero," the Roman orator.

cincho'na, Peruvian bark: Countess "Cinchona," wife of a Spanish governor of Peru (17th century). By means of this medicine she was cured of an intermittent fever, and after her return to Spain she aided in the diffusion of the remedy.

daguerre'otype, a picture produced on a metal plate: "Daguerre," the inventor (1789-1851).

dahl'ia, a garden plant: "Dahl," a Swedish botanist.

dunce, a dull, slow-witted person: "Duns Scotus," a subtle philosopher of the 13th century. His method of reasoning was very popular in the schools during the Middle Ages, and a very skillful hair-splitter was called a Dunse; but at last, through the influence of the antagonists of the philosopher, the word passed into a term of reproach.

ep'icure, one fond of good living: "Epicurus," a Greek philosopher who was said to teach that pleasure is the chief good.

Fah'renheit, a thermometer that marks the freezing-point of water at 32° (which is different from both the centigrade and the Reaumur thermometer): "Fahrenheit," the inventor.

fuchsia (fu'si-a), a genus of flowering plants: "Leonard Fuchs," a German botanist of the 16th century.

gal'vanism, a branch of the science of electricity: "Galvani," an Italian physician, its discoverer.

gen'tian, a medicinal root: "Gentian," king of Illyria, who is said to have first experienced the virtues of the plant.

gob'elin, a rich tapestry: "Jehan Gobeelen," a Flemish dyer.

guillotine, an instrument for beheading: "Guillotín," who invented and brought it into use at the time of the French Revolution, last century.

hy'giene, the principles and rules of health: "Hygeia," the goddess of health in classical mythology.

Jes'uit, a member of the Society of Jesus, formed by Ignatius Loyola in 1534: "Jesus."

lynch, to punish without the usual forms of law: said to be from "Lynch," a Virginia farmer, who took the law into his own hands.

macad'amize, to cover a road with small broken stones: "Macadam," the inventor.

magno'lia, a species of trees found

in the southern parts of the United States: "Magnol," a French botanist.

men'tor, a faithful monitor: "Mentor," the counselor of Telemachus.

mor'phia, the narcotic principle of opium: "Morpheus," the god of sleep.

ne'gus, a mixture of wine, water, and sugar: Colonel "Negus," who introduced its use in the time of Queen Anne.

or'rery, an apparatus for showing the motions, etc., of the heavenly bodies: the Earl of "Orrery," for whom one of the first was made.

palla'dium, something that affords effectual defense, protection, and safety: Greek "palla'dion," an image of "Pallas Athene," which was kept hidden and secret, and was revered as a pledge of the safety of the town where it was lodged.

pan'ic, a sudden fright: "Pan," the god of shepherds, who is said to have caused alarm by his wild screams and appearance.

pe'ony, a plant of the genus PÆONIA, having beautiful showy flowers: "Pæon," its discoverer.

pet'rel, an ocean bird: diminutive of Peter, probably so called in allusion to "St. Peter's" walking on the sea.

pha'eton, an open carriage: "Phæthon," the fabled son of Phæbus or the Sun, whose chariot he attempted to drive.

pinch'beck, an alloy of copper and

zinc resembling gold: said to be from one "Pinchbeck," the inventor.

quas'sia, a bitter wood used as a tonic: "Quassy," a negro who discovered its qualities.

rodomontade', *win bluster*: "Rodomonte," a boasting hero who figures in Ariosto's poem of the *Orlando Furioso*.

silhouette (sil-oo-et'), the outline of an object filled in with black color: "Silhouette" (see Webster).

2. — ADJECTIVES.

American, relating to America: from "Amerigo (Latin, *Americus*) Vespucci" — contemporary of Columbus.

Arian, relating to Arius: a theologian of the 4th century who denied the divinity of Christ.

Aristote'lian, relating to the deductive method of reasoning set forth by Aristotle: a Greek philosopher of the 4th century B. C.

Armin'ian, relating to Arminius: a Dutch theologian of the 16th century, who opposed the doctrines of Calvin.

Baco'nian, relating to the inductive method of reasoning set forth by Bacon: an English philosopher of the 17th century.

Carte'sian, relating to the philosophy of Descartes: a French philosopher of the 17th century.

tan'talize, to torment or tease: "Tantalus," according to the poets, an ancient king of Phrygia, who was made to stand up to the chin in water with fruit hanging over his head, but from whom both receded when he wished to partake.

typhoon', a violent hurricane which occurs in the Chinese seas: "Typhon," a fabled giant who was taught to produce them.

volca'no, a burning mountain: "Vulcan," the god of fire.

ce'real, relating to grain; from "Ceres" — the Roman goddess of corn and tillage.

Coper'nican, relating to Copernicus: a German philosopher of the 16th century, who taught the theory of the solar system now received, and called the *Copernican system*.

Eliz'abethan, relating to the times of Queen Elizabeth of England (1558-1603).

Eo'lian, relating to the wind: from "Æolus" — the god of the winds in classic mythology.

Eras'tian, relating to Erastus, — a German theologian of the 16th century, who maintained that the Church is wholly dependent on the State for support or authority.

Escula'pian, relating to the healing

art: from "Esculapius" — the god of the healing art among the Greeks.

Gor'dian, intricate, complicated, difficult: from "Gordius" — king of Phrygia who tied a knot which could not be untied.

Hercule'an, very large and strong: from "Hercules" — a hero of antiquity celebrated for his strength.

hermet'ic, relating to Hermes — the fabled inventor of alchemy; adv., hermetically, in a perfectly close manner.

Hudibras'tic, in the manner of the satirical poem called *Hudibras*, by Samuel Butler (1612-1680).

jo'vial, gay, merry: from "Jupiter" (Jovis), — the planet of that name having in the Middle Ages been supposed to make those who were born under it of a joyous temper.

Linnæ'an, relating to Linnæus — the celebrated Swedish botanist.

Lu'theran, relating to the doctrines of Luther — a German religious teacher of the 16th century.

Machiavell'ian, cunning and sinister in politics: from "Machiaveli" — an Italian writer of the 15th century.

mercu'rial, active, sprightly — having the qualities fabled to belong to the god "Mercury."

Mosa'ic, relating to Moses, his writings or his time.

Newto'nian, relating to Sir Isaac Newton and his philosophy.

Pindar'ic, after the style and manner of Pindar — a lyric poet of Greece.

platon'ic, relating to the opinions or the school of Plato, — a philosopher of Greece, in the 4th century B. C.

Pluton'ic, relating to the interior of the earth, or to the Plutonic theory in geology of the formation of certain rocks by fire: from "Pluto" — in classic mythology, the god of the infernal regions.

procrus'tean, relating to or resembling the mode of torture employed by Procrustes — a celebrated highwayman of ancient Attica, who tied his victims upon an iron bed, and, as the case required, either stretched out or cut off their legs to adapt them to its length.

Prome'thean, relating to Prometheus — a god fabled by the ancient poets to have formed men from clay and to have given them life by means of fire stolen from heaven, at which Jupiter, being angry, sent Mercury to bind him to Mount Caucasus, and place a vulture to prey upon his liver.

Quixot'ic, absolutely romantic, like *Don Quixote* — described by Cervantes, a Spanish writer of the 16th century.

Satur'nian, distinguished for purity, integrity, and simplicity; golden, happy: from "Saturn" — one of the gods of antiquity whose age or reign, from the mildness and wisdom of his gov-

ernment, was called the *golden age*.

Socrat'ic, relating to the philosophy or the method of teaching of *Socrates*—the celebrated philosopher of Greece (468–399 B. C.).

stentor'ian, very loud or powerful, resembling the voice of *Stentor*—a Greek herald, spoken of by Homer, having a very loud voice.

Thes'pian, relating to tragic action: from "Thespiis"—the founder of the Greek drama.

Titan'ic, enormous in size and strength: from the "Titans"—

fabled giants in classic mythology.

Uto'pian, ideal, fanciful, chimerical: from "Utopia"—an imaginary island, represented by Sir Thomas Browne, in a work called "Utopia," as enjoying the greatest perfection in politics, laws, and society.

volta'ic, relating to voltaism or voltaic electricity: from "Volta"—who first devised apparatus for developing electric currents by chemical action.

II.—WORDS DERIVED FROM THE NAMES OF PLACES.

agate, a precious stone: "Achates," a river in Sicily where it is found.

al'abaster, a variety of soft marble: "Alabastrum," in Egypt, where it is found.

ar'ras, tapestry: "Arras," in France, where it is manufactured.

arte'sian, applied to wells made by boring into the earth till the instrument reaches water which flows from internal pressure: "Artois" (anciently called Artesium), in France, where many of such wells have been made.

Att'ic, marked by such qualities as characterized the Athenians, as delicate wit, purity of style, elegance, etc.: "Attica," the country of the Athenians.

ban'tam, a small domestic fowl:

"Bantam," in Java, whence it was brought.

barb, a Barbary horse: "Barbary," in Africa.

bay'onet, a dagger fixed on the end of a musket: "Bayonne," in France, where it was invented, in 1679.

bed'lam, a lunatic asylum: "Bethlehem," a monastery in London, afterwards used as an asylum for lunatics.

bur'gundy, a French wine: "Burgundy," where it is made.

cal'ico, a kind of cotton cloth: "Calicut," in India, where it was first manufactured.

cana'ry, a wine and a bird: the "Canary" Islands.

can'ter, an easy gallop: "Canterbury," in allusion to the easy pace

at which the pilgrims used to ride thither.

car'ronade, a short cannon: "Carron," in Scotland, where it was first made.

cash'mere, a rich shawl, from the wool of the *Thibet goat*: "Cashmere," the country where first made.

chalced'ony, a variety of uncrystallized quartz: "Chalcedon," in Asia Minor, where obtained.

champagne', a wine: "Champagne," in France, where produced.

cher'ry, a red stoned-fruit: "Cerasus" (now Kheresoun), in Pontus, Asia Minor, whence the tree was imported into Italy.

chest'nut, a fruit: "Castanea," in Macedonia, whence it was introduced into Europe.

cog'nac, a kind of French brandy: "Cognac," in France, where extensively made.

cop'per, a metal: "Cyprus," once celebrated for its rich mines of the metal.

cord'wainer, a worker in cordwain, or cordovan, a Spanish leather: "Cordova," in Spain.

curaçoa', a liquor or cordial flavored with orange-peel: the island of "Curaçoa," where it was first made.

cur'rant, a small dried grape: "Corinth," in Greece, of which "currant" is a corruption.

dam'ask, figured linen or silk: "Damascus," in Syria, where first made.

dam'son, a small black plum (shortened from "Damascene"): Damascus.

delf, a kind of earthenware: "Delft," in Holland, where it was originally made.

di'aper, a figured linen cloth, used for towels, napkins, etc.: "Ypres," in Flanders, where originally manufactured.

dim'ity, a figured cotton cloth: "Damietta," in Egypt.

gamboge', a yellow resin used as a paint: "Cambodia," where it is obtained.

ging'ham, cotton cloth, made of yarn dyed before woven: "Guincamp," in France, where it was first made.

guin'ea, an English gold coin of the value of twenty-one shillings: "Guinea," whence the gold was obtained out of which it was first struck.

gyp'sy, one of a wandering race: old English "Gyptian," from "Egypt," whence the race was supposed to have originated.

hol'land, a kind of linen cloth: "Holland," where first made.

hol'lands, a spirit flavored with juniper-berries: "Holland," where it is extensively produced.

in'digo, a blue dye: "India." ®

jal'ap, a cathartic medicine: "Jalapa," in Mexico, whence it was first imported in 1610.

jet, a mineral used for ornament: "Gagates," a river in Asia Minor, whence it was obtained.

lan'dau, } a kind of carriage open-
lan'daulet, } ing at the top: "Lan-
dau," a town in Germany.

madei'ra, a wine: "Madeira,"
where produced.

magne'sia, a primitive earth:
"Magnesia," in Thessaly.

mag'net, the loadstone, or Magnesian
stone.

mal'm'sey, a wine: "Malvasia," in
the Morea.

mar'sala, a wine: "Marsala," in
Sicily.

mean'der, to flow in a winding
course: "Meander," a winding
river in Asia Minor.

mil'liner, one who makes ladies'
bonnets, etc.: "Milan," in Italy.

moroc'co, a fine kind of leather:
"Morocco," in Africa, where it
was originally made.

nankeen', a buff-colored cloth:
"Nankin," in China, where first
made.

pheas'ant, a bird whose flesh is high-
ly valued as food: "Phasis," a
river in Asia Minor, whence it
was brought to Europe.

pis'tol, a small hand gun: "Pis-
toja," in Italy, where first made.

port, a wine: "Operto," in Portu-
gal, whence extensively shipped.

sardine', a small Mediterranean fish,
of the herring family: "Sardinia,"
around whose coasts the fish
abounds.

sauterne', a wine: "Sauterne," in
France, where produced.

sher'ry, a wine: "Xeres," in Spain,
where it is largely manufactured.

span'iel, a dog of remarkable sagac-
ity: "Hispaniola," now Hayti,
where originally found.

tar'iff, a list of duties or customs to
be paid on goods imported or ex-
ported: "Tarifa," in Spain, where
duties were collected by the Moors.

to'paz, a precious stone: "Topazos,"
an island in the Red Sea, where it
is found.

trip'oli, a fine grained earth used in
polishing stones: "Tripoli," in
Africa, where originally obtained.

turquois', a bluish-green stone:
"Turkey," whence it was origi-
nally brought.

worst'ed, well-twisted yarn, spun
of long-staple wool: "Worsted,"
a village in Norfolk, England,
where first made.

III. — ETYMOLOGY OF WORDS USED IN THE PRINCIPAL SCHOOL STUDIES.

I. — TERMS IN GEOGRAPHY.

antarc'tic: Gr. *anti*, opposite, and
arktos, a bear. See *arctic*.

archipel'ago: Gr. *archi*, chief, and
pelagos, sea; originally applied to
the Ægean Sea, which is studded
with numerous islands.

arc'tic: Gr. *arktikos*, from *arktos*,
a bear and a northern constella-
tion so called.

Atlan'tic: Lat. *Atlanticus*; from
"Atlas," a fabled Titan who was
condemned to bear heaven on his
head and hands.

ax'is: Lat. *axis*, an axletree.

bar'barous: Gr. *barbaros*, foreign.
bay: Fr. *baie*, from Lat. *baia*, an
inlet.

can'cer: Lat. *cancer*, a crab (the
name of one of the signs of the
zodiac).

cape: Fr. *cap*, from Lat. *caput*,
head.

cap'ital: Lat. *capitalis*, from *caput*,
head.

cap'ricorn: Lat. *caper*, goat, and
cornu, horn (the name of one of
the signs of the zodiac).

car'dinal, adj.: Lat. *cardinalis*, from
cardo, *cardinis*, a hinge.

chan'nel: Lat. *canalis*, from *canna*,
a reed or pipe.

cir'cle: Lat. *circus*, from Gr. *kirkos*,
a ring.

circum'ference: Lat. *circum*,
around, and *ferre*, to bear.

cit'y: Fr. *cité*, from Lat. *civitas*, a
state or community.

civ'ilized: Lat. *civilis*, pertaining
to an organized community.

cli'mate: Gr. *klima*, *klinatos*,
slope, the supposed slope of the
earth from the Equator to the
poles.

coast: Old Fr. *coste* (New Fr. *côte*),
from Lat. *costa*, rib, side.

con'fluence: Lat. *con*, together, and
fluere, to flow.

con'tinent: Lat. *con*, together, and
tenere, to hold.

con'tour: Lat. *con*, together, and
turnus, a lathe.

coun'ty: Fr. *comté*, from Lat. *comi-
tatus*, governed by a count.

degree': Lat. *de*, and *gradus*, a step.
diam'eter: Gr. *dia*, through, and
metron, measure.

Equa'tor: Lat. *equus*, equal.

es'tuary: Lat. *estuaris*, to boil up,
or be furious; the reference being
to the commotion made by the
meeting of a river-current and the
tide.

frig'id: Lat. *frigidus*, from *frigere*,
to be cold.

geog'raphy: Gr. *ge*, the earth, and
graphé, a description.

globe: Lat. *globus*, a round body.
gulf: Fr. *golfe*, from Gr. *kolpos*, bosom, bay.

har'bor: Anglo-Saxon, *herberga*, from *beorgan*, to shelter.

hem'isphere: Gr. *hemi*, half, and *sphaira*, sphere.

horiz'on: Gr. *horizein*, to bound.

In'dian (ocean): India.

isth'mus: Gr. *isthmos*, a neck.

lake: Lat. *lacus*, a lake.

lat'itude: Lat. *latitudo*, from *latus*, broad.

lon'gitude: Lat. *longitudo*, from *longus*, long.

merid'ian: Lat. *meridies* (= *medius*, middle, and *dies*, day), noon.

metrop'olis: Gr. *meter*, mother, and *polis*, city.

mon'archy: Gr. *monarches*, from *monos*, alone, and *archein*, to rule.

moun'tain: Fr. *montagne*, from Lat. *mons*, *montis*, a mountain.

obl'ate: Lat. *oblatus* (*ob* and past part. of *ferre*, to bring), brought forward.

o'cean: Gr. *okeanus*, from *okus* rapid, and *nacin*, to flow.

Pacif'ic: Lat. *pacificus*, from *pax*, *pacis*, peace, and *facere*, to make.

par'allel: Gr. *para*, beside, and *al-ton*, of one another.

penin'sula: Lat. *penes*, almost, and *insula*, island.

phys'ical: Gr. *physis* (*phusis*), nature.

plain: Lat. *planus*, flat.

plane: Lat. *planus*, flat.

pole: Gr. *polos*, a pivot.

politi'cal: Gr. *polis*, a city or state.

prom'on'tory: Lat. *pro*, before, and *mons*, *montis*, a mountain.

relief: Fr. *relever*, from Lat. *relevare*, to raise.

repub'lic: Lat. *res*, an affair, and *publica*, public: that is, a commonwealth.

river: Fr. *rivière*, from Lat. *ripa*, a shore or bank.

sav'age: Fr. *sauvage*, from Lat. *silva*, a wood.

sea: Anglo-Saxon, *see*, the sea.

soci'ety: Lat. *societas*, from *socius*, a companion.

2 - TERMS IN GRAMMAR.

ad'jective, Lat. *adjectivus*, from *ad* and *jacere*, to add to: a word joined to a noun or pronoun to limit or describe its meaning.

ad'junct, Lat. *adjunctus*, from *ad* and *jungere*, to join to: a modifier or subordinate element of a sentence.

ad'verb, Lat. *adverbium*, from *ad*, to, and *verbum*, word, verb: a word used to modify the meaning of a verb, an adjective, or another adverb.

anal'ysis, Gr. *analysis*, from *ana* and *lycin*, to unloose, to resolve into its elements: the separation

of a sentence into its constituent elements.

antece'dent, Lat. *antecedens*, pres. part. of *antecedere*, to go before: the noun or pronoun represented by a relative pronoun.

apposi'tion, Lat. *appositio*, from *ad*, to, and *ponere*, to place beside: the state of two nouns put in the same case without a connecting word between them.

ar'ticle, Lat. *articulus*, a little joint: one of the three words, a, an, or the.

auxil'iary, Lat. *auxiliaris*, from *auxilium*, help, aid: a verb used to assist in conjugating other verbs.

case, Lat. *casus*, from *cadere*, to fall, to happen: a grammatical form denoting the relation of a noun or pronoun to some other word in the sentence.

clause, Lat. *claudere*, *clausum*, to shut: a dependent proposition introduced by a connective.

compar'ison, Lat. *comparatio*, from *comparare*, to liken to: a variation in the form of an adjective or adverb to express degrees of quantity or quality.

com'plement, Lat. *complementum*, from *com* and *plere*, to fill fully: the word or words required to complete the predication of a transitive verb.

com'plex (sentence), Lat. *complexus*, from *com* and *plectere*, to twist around: a sentence consisting of one independent proposition and one or more clauses.

com'pound (sentence), Lat. com-

ponere (= *con* and *ponere*), to put together: a sentence consisting of two or more independent propositions.

conjug'a'tion, Lat. *conjugatio*, from *con* and *jugare*, to join together: the systematic arrangement of a verb according to its various grammatical forms.

conjunc'tion, Lat. *conjunctio*, from *con* and *jungere*, to join together: a word used to connect sentences or the elements of sentences.

declen'sion, Lat. *declinatio*, from *declinare*, to lean or incline: the process of giving in regular order the cases and numbers of a noun or pronoun.

ellip'sis, Gr. *elleipsis*, a leaving or defect: the omission of a word or words necessary to complete the grammatical structure of the sentence.

etymol'ogy, Gr. *etymologia*, from *etymon*, the true literal sense of a word, and *logos*, a discourse: that division of grammar which treats of the classification and grammatical forms of words.

fem'inine (gender), Lat. *femininus*, from *femina*, woman: the gender of a noun denoting a person of the female sex.

gen'der, Lat. *genus*, *generis*, kind: a grammatical form expressing the sex or non-sex of an object named by a noun.

gram'mar, Gr. *gramma*, a letter,

through Fr. *grammaire*: the science of language.

imper'ative (mood), Lat. *imperativus*, from *imperare*, to command: the mood of a verb used in the statement of a command or request.

indic'ative (mood), Lat. *indicativus*, from *indicare*, to proclaim: the mood of a verb used in the statement of a fact, or of a matter taken as a fact.

inflection, Lat. *inflectio*, from *inflectere*, to bend in: a change in the ending of a word.

interjec'tion, Lat. *interjectio*, from *inter* and *jacere*, to throw between: a word which expresses an emotion, but which does not enter into the construction of the sentence.

intran'sitive (verb), Lat. *intransitivus* = *in*, not, and *transitivus*, from *trans* and *ire*, *itum*, to go beyond: a verb that denotes a state or condition, or an action not terminating on an object.

mas'culine (gender), Lat. *masculus*, male: the gender of a noun describing a person of the male sex. See mood.

mood, Lat. *modus*, through Fr. *mode*, manner: a grammatical form denoting the style of predication.

neu'ter (gender), Lat. *neuter*, neither: the gender of a noun denoting an object without life.

nom'inative (case), Lat. *nomina-*

tivus, from *nomen*, a name: that form which a noun has when it is the subject of a verb.

noun, Lat. *nomen*, a name, through Fr. *nom*: a name-word, the name of anything.

num'ber, Lat. *numerus*, through Fr. *nombre*, number: a grammatical form expressing one or more than one of the objects named by a noun or pronoun.

object, Lat. *ob* and *jacere*, to set before: that toward which an activity is directed or is considered to be directed.

objec'tive (case), Lat. *objectivus*, from *ob* and *jacere*: the case which follows a transitive verb or a preposition.

parse, Lat. *pars*, a part: to point out the several parts of speech in a sentence and their relation to one another.

participle, Lat. *participium*, from *pars*, part, and *capere*, to take, to share: a verbal adjective, a word which shares or participates in the nature both of the verb and of the adjective.

per'son, Lat. *persona*, the part taken by a performer: a grammatical form which shows whether the speaker is meant, the person spoken to, or the person spoken of.

phrase, Gr. *phrasis*, a brief expression, from *phrazein*, to speak: a combination of related words forming an element of a sentence.

ple'onasm, Gr. *pleonasmos*, from *pleon*, more: the use of more

words to express an idea than are necessary.

plu'ral (number), Lat. *pluralis*, from *plus*, *pluris*, more: the number which designates more than one.

possess'ive (case), Lat. *possessivus*, from *possidere*, to own: that form which a noun or pronoun has in order to denote ownership or possession.

poten'tial (mood), Lat. *potens*, *potentis*, being able: the mood of a verb used in the statement of something possible or contingent.

pred'icate, Lat. *predicatum*, from *pro* and *dicare*, to proclaim: the word or words in a proposition which express what is affirmed of the subject.

preposi'tion, Lat. *praepositio*, from *pro* and *ponere*, to put before: a connective word expressing a relation of meaning between a noun or pronoun and some other word.

pro'noun, Lat. *pronomen*, from *pro*, for, and *nomen*, a noun: a word used instead of a noun.

prop'osition, Lat. *propositio*, from *proponere* (*pro* and *ponere*), to put forth: the combination of a subject with a predicate.

rel'ative (pronoun), Lat. *relativus*, from *re* and *ferre*, *latus*, to bear back: a pronoun that refers to an antecedent noun or pronoun.

sen'tence, Lat. *sententia*, from *sentire*, to think: a combination of words expressing a complete thought.

sim'ple (sentence), Lat. *simplex*, from *sine*, without, and *plica*, fold: a sentence having but one subject and one predicate.

sub'ject, Lat. *subjectus*, from *sub* and *jacere*, to place under: that of which something is predicated.

sub'junctive (mood), Lat. *subjunctivus*, from *sub* and *jungere*, to subjoin: the mood used in the statement of something merely thought of.

syn'tax, Gr. *suntaxis*, from *sun*, together, and *taxis*, arrangement: that division of grammar which treats of the relations of words in sentences.

tense, Lat. *tempus*, time, through Fr. *temps*: a grammatical form of the verb denoting the time of the action or event.

tran'sitive, Lat. *transitivus*, from *trans* and *ire*, *itum*, to pass over: a verb that denotes an action terminating on some object.

verb, Lat. *verbum*, a word: a word that predicates action or being.

voice, Lat. *vox*, *voeis*, *voies*, through Fr. *voix*: a grammatical form of the transitive verb, expressing whether the subject names the actor or the recipient of the action.

3.—TERMS IN ARITHMETIC.

- addition, Lat. *additio*, from *ad-*
dere, to add.
- aliquot, Lat. *aliquot*, some.
- arith'metic, Gr. adj. *arithmetike*,
numerical, from n. *arithmos*,
number.
- avoirdupois, Fr. *avoir du poids*, to
have [a fixed or standard] weight.
- cancellation, Lat. *cancellatio*, from
cancellare, to make like a lattice
(*cancelli*), to strike or cross out.
- cent, Lat. *centum*, a hundred.
- ci'pher, Arabic *sifr*, empty, zero.
- cube, Gr. *kubos*, a cubical die.
- dec'imal, Lat. *decimus*, tenth, from
decem, ten.
- denom'inator, Lat. *denominare*,
from *de* and *nominare* (*nomen*, a
name), to call by name.
- dig'it, Lat. *digitus*, a finger.
- div'idend, Lat. *dividendus*, to be
divided, from *dividere*, to divide.
- divis'ion, Lat. *divisio*, from *divi-*
dere, to divide.
- divi'sor, Sp. *divisor*, that which
divides, from Lat. *dividere*, to
divide.
- doll'ar, Ger. *taler*, an abbreviation
of *Joachimsthaler*, i. e. a piece of
money first coined, about 1518,
in the valley (*thal*) of *St. Joachim*,
in Bohemia.
- equa'tion, Lat. *æquatio*, from *æquus*,
equal.
- expo'nent, Lat. *exponens*, pres.
part. of *exponere*, to set forth (= *ex*
and *ponere*).
- fac'tor, Lat. *factor*, that which does
- something, from *facere*, *factum*,
to do or make.
- fig'ure, Lat. *figura*, shape, from
figere, to form or shape.
- frac'tion, Lat. *fractio*, from *fran-*
gere, to break.
- in'teger, Lat. *integer*, untouched,
whole.
- in'terest, Lat. *interest* = it inter-
ests, is of interest (3d per. sing.
pres. indic. of *interesse*, to be be-
tween, to be of importance).
- min'uend, Lat. *minuendus*, to be
diminished, from *minuere*, to
lessen.
- mul'tiple, Lat. *multiplex*, from
multus, much, and *plicare*, to
fold.
- mul'tiply, multiplication, etc. See
multiple.
- naught, Anglo-Sax. *nawhit*, from *ne*,
not, and *awhit* or *awht*, aught,
anything.
- nota'tion, Lat. *notatio*, from *notare*,
to mark (*nota*, a mark).
- numera'tion, Lat. *numeratio*, from
numerus, a number.
- quo'tient, Lat. *quoties*, how often,
how many times, from *quot*, how
many.
- subtra'ction, Lat. *subtractio*, from
sub and *trahere*, to draw from
under.
- u'nit, Lat. *unus*, one.
- ze'ro, Arabic *sifr*, empty, cipher.



UNIVERSIDAD AUTÓNOMA DE NUEVO LEÓN

DIRECCIÓN GENERAL DE BIBLIOTECA



BIBLIOTECA

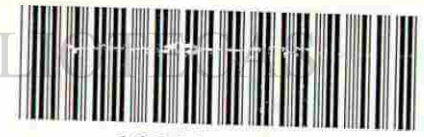
BIBLIOTECA
FAC. DE MED. U. A. N. L.



UANL

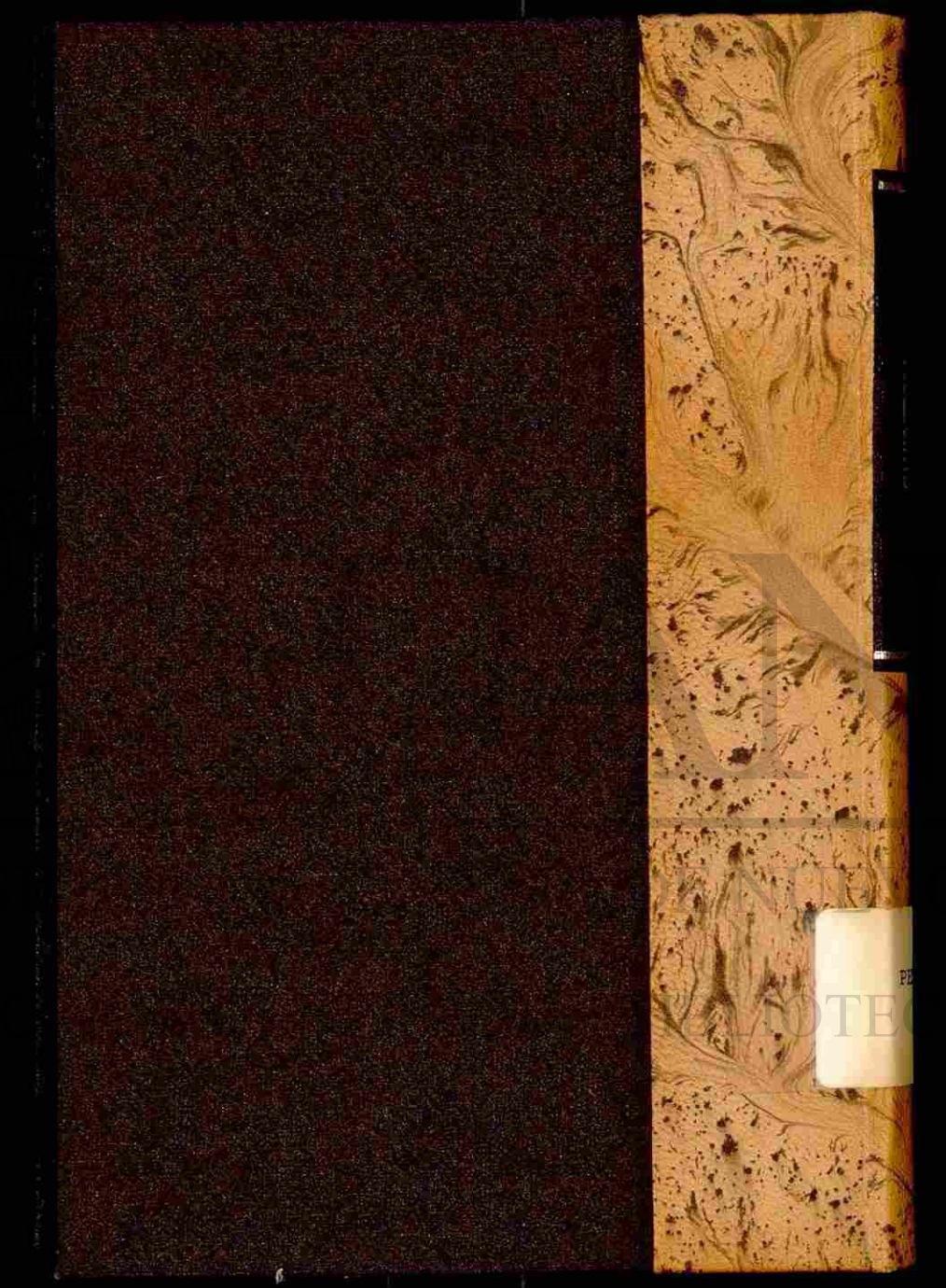
UNIVERSIDAD AUTÓNOMA DE NUEVO LEÓN

DIRECCIÓN GENERAL DE BIBLIOTECA



1030021533

®



PE
NOTE